# DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE HEADQUARTERS AIR FORCE GLOBAL STRIKE COMMAND

DoDM5200.01V3\_DAFMAN16-1404V3\_AFGSCSUP\_AFGSCGM2025-01 3 April 2025

#### MEMORANDUM FOR AFGSC ALL AFGSC PERSONNEL

FROM: AFGSC/CD

245 Davis Ave East

Barksdale, AFB LA 71110

SUBJECT: Air Force Global Strike Command Guidance Memorandum (GM) to Department of the Defense Manual 5200.01V3, Department of the Air Force Manual 16-1404V3, Air Force Global Strike Command Supplement, *Information Security Program: Protection of Classified Information* 

By Order of the Commander Air Global Strike Command, (AFGSC), this Guidance Memorandum is the first instance of a to-be published AFGSC supplement to DoDM5200.01V3\_DAFMAN16-1404V3, *Information Security Program: Protection of Classified Information*. Compliance with this memorandum is mandatory. To the extent its direction is inconsistent with other AFGSC publications, the information herein prevails, in accordance with (IAW) Department of the Air Force Manual (DAFMAN) 90-161, *Publishing Processes and Procedures*.

This guidance memorandum implements Department of Defense Manual (DoDM) 5200.01 Volume 3, Department of the Air force Manual 16-1404 Volume 3, Information Security Program: Protection of Classified Information. This guidance memorandum applies to AFGSC individuals at all levels, including Air Force Reserve and Air National Guard (ANG) personnel assigned or attached to AFGSC units. This guidance does apply to United States Space Force. Publications and forms are available on the e-Publishing web site at www.e-publishing.af.mil for downloading or ordering. There are no releasability restrictions on this publication. Refer recommended changes and questions about this publication through your chain of command to OPR, AFGSC/IP, using the Department of the Air Force (DAF) Form 847, Recommendation for Change of Publication; route DAF847 from the field through the appropriate functional chain of command. The authorities to waive wing/unit level requirements in this publication are identified with a Tier ("T-0, T-3") number following the compliance statement. See DAFMAN 90-161, Publishing Processes and Procedures., for a description of the authorities associated with the tier numbers. Submit requests for waivers for tiered or non-tiered compliance items through the chain of command to the appropriate tier waiver approval authority, utilizing guidance identified in DAFMAN 90-161. Ensure all records created as a result of processes prescribed in this publication are maintained in accordance with AFI 33-322, Records Management and Information Governance Program, and disposed of in accordance with the Air Force Records Disposition Schedule located in the Air Force Records Information Management System.

This memorandum becomes void after one-year has elapsed from the date of this memorandum, or upon publication of DoDM5200.01V3\_DAFMAN16-1404V3\_AFGSCSUP, whichever is earlier.

WENDI L. MARSHALL, DAF Director, Information Protection

Attachment: Attachment 1

#### ENCLOSURE 1

#### **REFERENCES**

(ch) (AFGSC) DAFMAN 90-161, Publishing Processes and Procedures, October 18, 2023 (cy) (Added)(AFGSC) DoDM5205.07V3\_AFMAN16-703V3, Air Force Special Access Program (SAP) Security Manual: Physical Security

#### **ADOPTED FORMS**

(Added)(AFGSC) DAF Form 847, Recommendation for Change of Publication

#### **ENCLOSURE 2**

#### **SAFEGUARDING**

- E2. 9. a. (AFGSC) AFGSC defines a duty/business day as when a secure space is accessed. The SF 701's and 702's will only be annotated when secure spaces are accessed.
- E2. 9. c. (Added)(AFGSC) Facilities which store COMSEC or Special Access material will follow program rules for use of SF 701 and SF 702.
- E2. 10. d. (AFGSC) If local area is deemed low to medium risk of hostile action, foreign intelligence threats, natural disaster, or terrorist activity, then units under AFGSC IP Office cognizance, may elect to table-top the annual emergency plan exercise, in order to verify the plan is deemed sufficient or to make any required adjustments/updates. These actions as well as updating the date of the emergency plan shall meet intent of an after-action report. Units always have the option for a more extensive exercise engagement.
- E2. 12. (AFGSC) REMOVAL OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION FOR WORK AT HOME. Classified communication devices for TDY or non-traditional work environment (e.g., Wireless technologies/devices used for storing, processing, and/or transmitting information) will not be installed or authorized for use until the site security survey is accomplished and the necessary approval is received for the level of classified involved. The classified devices are NOT approved for in office use if like capability is available. Requests will be routed through the local IPO who will coordinate physical site security survey if required. Compliance with 12.a. and 12.b. below and Enclosure 7, paragraph 7 is also required. The IPO will submit the completed site security survey with the approval request package to the approval authority. Installation commanders will outline request procedures for non-traditional work environment approvals in written installation level guidance.
- E2. 12. b. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) The approval authority for non-traditional work environment (e.g., telework or TDY) requests at the secret or confidential level is delegated to the HQ AFGSC Director of Information Protection.
- E2. 15. (AFGSC) <u>REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MATERIAL</u>. Ensure the unit OI includes all applicable actions discussed in this and subordinate paragraphs. The unit security manager/unit security assistant (USM/USA) will work with the unit CL to include necessary procedures for clearing reproduction devices in the unit OI. The USM/USA will also work with CLs to ensure only authorized devices are approved for use with classified. A commander's classified reproduction approval letter, providing the device information, will be generated and available near the device. Also ensure the device is clearly identified as authorized for use with classified. This may be a locally generated placard or sign. The USM/USAs will ensure a list of approved devices is maintained in the USM security binder. Devices outside of a secure room will not have a hard drive installed and will not be connected to the network. Devices within a secure room may have a hard drive installed if clearly marked indicating such.
- E2. 19. (Added)(AFGSC) <u>Certified Collateral Conversation Space</u>. In lieu of using DAF APPENDIX 1 TO ENCLOSURE 2, CLASSIFIED MEETING CHECKLIST, units may consider the option to identify, request, and complete a risk assessment survey, to receive formal certification for a

Certified Collateral Conversation Space (CCCS) to support reoccurring classified meetings. The CCCS is NOT authorized for open storage of classified material. CCCS should only be considered for formal large conference/meeting locations where recurring classified briefings occur. Smaller spaces or areas where classified briefings only occur occasionally, should use the classified meeting checklist noted above. (T-3)

- E2. 19. a. (Added)(AFGSC) Commanders/directors may request CCCS through the servicing IPO via a written request letter. The request letter must include specific justification for a certification and identify the highest level of classification to be disclosed, to include any additional access requirements. The request shall also identify special secure communication requirements, information systems, and/or audio equipment to include any special requirements such as amplified sound. If the CCCS is not already a classified processing area (CPA) an additional risk assessment and TEMPST survey will be required.
- E2. 19. b. (Added)(AFGSC) The IPO will review the justification request and make a recommendation to proceed. If the request is disapproved, the requester will receive a memorandum outlining the reason for the disapproval. A unit commander/director may appeal a disapproval to the certification official (Wing Commander or DCOM). (T-3)
- E2. 19. c. (Added)(AFGSC) The requesting unit will arrange a risk assessment survey with the applicable Security Enterprise agencies (e.g., USM/USA, civil engineering (CE), Wing Cybersecurity office (WCO), etc.) if the request to proceed is approved. IPO must ensure the risk assessment and certification reports are written to address all items presented at Appendix 3 of Enclosure 2, of this enclosure. (T-3). The IPO will provide the requester a written report which either validates that the space meets requirements or identifies corrective actions in order to be certified.
- E2. 19. c. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) When the risk assessment survey or other inspections identify necessary modifications, the facility owner or USM/USA will notify the IPO once corrective actions are complete.
- E2. 19. c. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) Re-validation risk assessment surveys must be conducted after modifications or changes to the CCCS, or if the IPO deems necessary.
- E2. 19. c. (3) (Added)(AFGSC) Surveys and certification packages will be maintained for the life of the certified space within the CCCS and in USM/USA binder.
- E2. 19. c. (4) (Added)(AFGSC) The unit commander/director must notify the IPO, in writing, prior to authorizing any modifications or changes to the CCCS after certification.
- E2. 19. d. (Added)(AFGSC) Minimum construction standards for the CCCS is as follow:
- E2. 19. d. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Walls, floor, and roof shall be of permanent construction materials (i.e., plaster, gypsum wallboard, metal panels, hardboard, wood, plywood, or other materials) offering resistance to and evidence of unauthorized entry into the area. Additionally, walls shall be extended from the true floor to the true ceiling and be attached with permanent construction materials.
- E2. 19. d. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) The ceiling shall be constructed of plaster, gypsum, wallboard material, hardware, or any other acceptable material. (T-3)
- E2. 19. d. (3) (Added)(AFGSC) Doors must have locks sufficient to control against force entry and must remain locked while the CCCS is not in use. Keys or combinations to the door must be controlled by cleared/authorized personnel. Address specific lock requirement within the risk

#### assessment.

- E2. 19. d. (4) (Added)(AFGSC) Windows shall be secured from the inside to prevent forced entry. If classified information will be displayed, windows shall be made opaque or equipped with blinds, drapes, or other coverings. (T-3)
- E2. 19. d. (5) (Added)(AFGSC) Utility openings such as ducts and vents shall be smaller than manpassable (96 square inches). See UFC-4-026-1, section 5-5.9, for mitigation options if utility openings are larger than 96 square inches. (T-3)
- E2. 19. e. (Added)(AFGSC) Special consideration must be given to protect against eavesdropping outside of the CCCS. Non-instrumental testing may be used to comply with the High Level of Protection IAW UFC 4-020-01, Table 4-4. The standard describes that loud speech should be heard only faintly but cannot be understood and normal speech is inaudible. (T-3)
- E2. 19. e. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Specific sound mitigation measures (i.e. white noise machines) must be addressed within the certification package, if required. (T-3)
- E2. 19. e. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) CCCS is NOT authorized for amplified speech unless specifically identified within the certification package with adequate mitigation. (T-3)
- E2. 19. f. (Added)(AFGSC) The proposed space is NOT authorized for use as a CCCS prior to formal certification. However, the owner/user may conduct classified conversations if the AF Form 2519, Classified Meeting Checklist, in Appendix 1 to Enclosure 2 is utilized.
- E2. 19. g. (Added)(AFGSC) Before final certification, the unit must establish written entry/access control procedures and request servicing IPO review for acceptability. Entry/access control procedures must require the CCCS be secured when not occupied by authorized/cleared personnel. The commander/director must sign the final copy.
- E2. 19. g. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Additionally, unit procedures must cover all applicable elements from Section 16.a.(5) (10) and 16.b. of this enclosure.
- E2. 19. g. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) The facility owner will work with the WCO to obtain authorization, if the classified event requires the use of secure communication devices that are not currently present in the CCCS.
- E2. 19. g. (3) (Added AFGSC) The owning facility unit commander/director will establish end-of-day procedures that include annotating the SF 702 "Checked By" section or adding the CCCS as a line item on the SF 701. (T-3)
- E2. 19. h. (Added)(AFGSC) The IPO will provide the certification official with a report which validates that corrective actions are complete to support approval/disapproval of the CCCS. If approved, a copy of the certification report will be maintained within the CCCS and in the USM/USA binder. The IPO will ensure the initial survey and certification report include the specific location, date certified and information outlined in appendix 3 of this enclosure. (T-3)

#### **Appendix**

\*(Added) (AFGSC) Certified Collateral Conversation Space Certification Checklist

### (Added)(AFGSC) APPENDIX 3 TO ENCLOSURE 2, CERTIFIED COLLATERAL CONVERSATION SPACE

	ALL PURPOSE CHECKLIST PAGE 1 OF ? PAGES						
PART I	JECT/ACTIVITY/FUNCTIONAL AREA II - STANDARDS FOR CERTIFIED TERAL CONVERSATION SPACE es are to AFGSC supplement to AFMAN to DODM 5200.01, V3 and UFC	OPR <b>AF</b>	GSC IP	DATE	?? ??? 2	2	
NO.	ITEM  (Assign a paragraph number to each item. Draw a horizontal line between each major paragraph)				NO	N/A	
1.	SECTION 1 - ADMINISTRATIVE CONSIDERATIONS  Did the unit commander request, in writing, the IPO conduct a risk				х	Х	
2.	Did the IPO risk assessment determined if the CCCS is required for mission accomplishment? REF: AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 19.b.				X	х	
3.	Did the IPO ensure applicable support agencies participated in the risk assessment? REF: AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 19.c.				Х	Х	
4.	Did the risk assessment and certification validate items from Appendix 3 to Enclosure 2 of AFGSC Supplement were addressed? REF: AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 19.c. and d.				X	X	
5.	Is a copy of the final certification posted in the CCCS and in the USM/USA binder? REF: AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 16.c.(3) and h.				X	х	
6.	Did the IPO ensure the final certification report has entry/access control procedures (e.g., in an OI)? Did the procedures include:  a. Entry/access controls which allow only properly cleared personnel access to the CCCS? Is the CCCS secured/locked when authorized/cleared personnel are not present? REF: AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 16.b.(3) and AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 19.g.  b. Escort of uncleared personnel when activities are unclassified. REF: AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 16.b.(4).  c. Ensuring classified material is controlled, safeguarded and transported properly? Briefing to attendees on prohibited items. REF: AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2 16.a.(8) and Appx 1 to E2, Sect 3, 4.  d. Only providing information to foreign nationals IAW established rules?				x	X	

	REF: AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 16.b.(7)			
	e. Security checks at the end of the classified meetings to ensure all classified material is secured. REF: AFMAN 16-1404, V3, Appx 1 to E2, Sect 4, 1.			
	g. Information systems or audio equipment (e.g., secure terminal equipment) to be used are authorized for classified disclosures? AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 19.g.(2).			
7.	Do written procedures identify a POC to enforce security requirements during all classified meetings within the CCCS? REF: AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 16.b.	Х	X	Х
	SECTION 2 – PHYSICAL and ACOUSTICAL PROTECTION	X	Х	X
	General Facility Structure. Does the CCCS comply with the Open Storage physical security standards, with the exception of IDS and use of an X0-series lock AND with level of protection, as outlined in UFC 4-020-01, Tables 4.4?			
	a. Walls. Did the risk assessment ensure CCCS walls complied with approved levels of protection? REF: AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 19.d.(1).			
1.	b. Ceilings. Did the risk assessment ensure CCCS ceilings complied with approved level of protection? Is the ceiling constructed of plaster, gypsum, wallboard material, or hardware. REF: AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 19.d.(2).			
	c. Doors. Did the risk assessment ensure CCCS doors complied with approved levels of protection? Are doors lockable and able to provide access controls? REF: AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 19.d.(3).			
	d. Windows. Did the risk assessment ensure CCCS did not have windows? If the CCCS has windows, do they meet the required levels of acoustical protection and have steps been taken to ensure they are able to be obscured when classified material displayed? REF: AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 19.d.(4).			
	e. Utility Openings. Did the risk assessment ensure ducts and vents complied with opening size standards and approved acoustical levels of protection? REF: AFGSC Sup to AFMAN 16-1404, V3, E2, 19.d.(5).			

AF FORM 2519, 19911101 (EF-V4)

PREVIOUS EDITIONS ARE OBSOLETE

#### **ENCLOSURE 3**

#### STORAGE AND DESTRUCTION

- E3. 3. a. (3) (a) (Added)(AFGSC) Personnel assigned to conduct checks of classified storage facilities during IDS failures or for other noted security deficiencies are cleared to level associated with the facility. Personnel conducting the check will enter the facility and verify no entry has occurred at potential access points (e.g., vents, windows, etc.). Document checks on the guard check portion of the Standard Form 701/702 as appropriate or using another method (e.g., SF blotter entry, facility log, etc.).
- E3. 3.b. (6) (Added)(AFGSC) Unit commanders will notify the servicing IPO, in writing, if a vault/secure room is no longer used for classified storage.
- E3. 3. d. (Added)(AFGSC) Installation commanders will ensure an overnight repository for classified couriers making an emergency stop/layover is identified in an installation instruction. This may be a permanently manned facility, such as the Wing Command Post.
- E3. 3. e. (Added)(AFGSC) The Chief, Information Protection (CIP) will ensure initial approval, certification and recertification packages for OS and certified spaces are coordinated and accomplished, as required. The OS standard will be IAW the appendix to this enclosure and the certified space standard will be IAW Appendix 3 of Enclosure 2. Results will be documented and maintained by the USM/USA, at the facility and in the IPO's files.
- E3. 4. (AFGSC) <u>RISK ASSESSMENT</u>. A risk assessment will be included in the formal site security surveys conducted prior to certification for collateral OS or CCCS areas. The site security survey will be conducted using the appropriate appendix to this enclosure. The CIP will request applicable Security Enterprise agencies participate (e.g., CE, CL and WCO) and coordinate on the written report or other approval documentation, as required. Annotating they were part of the assessment in the report constitutes coordination.
- E3. 4. a. (AFGSC) The CIP is responsible to ensure security-in-depth determinations are covered in the risk assessment documentation used to support open storage area (secure room) approvals.
- E3. 6. a. (3) (AFGSC) If a situation occurs which results in potential for unauthorized access to classified while an aircraft is not at their home station, the aircraft commander will report the incident to the location's servicing IPO. If there is no servicing IPO (e.g., diverted to a civilian airfield) the aircraft commander will notify the home station IPO to determine appropriate actions to take.
- E3. 6. e. (AFGSC) When combination locks meeting the Federal Specification FF- P-110 are authorized to secure storage areas, it will be annotated in the certification package for the area. Ensure the survey/certification package clarifies the combinations must be protected at the same

level as the highest level of classified stored in the area.

- E3. 8. b. (AFGSC) The unit commander will ensure procedures for releasing classified security containers to new agencies or Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) Disposition Services are included in the unit OI. As a minimum:
- E3. 8. b. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) The security container will be purged by the custodian or USM/USA. This includes removing all drawers to check for classified items beneath/behind drawers and resetting the combination to the factory setting.
- E3. 8. b. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) When releasing the security container to another installation agency, a purge shall be conducted. DO NOT remove the GSA label.
- E3. 8. b. (3) (Added)(AFGSC) When releasing the security container to DLA Disposition Services the individual conducting the purge will ensure the label is removed and annotate the Optional Form 89 to indicate the container has been decertified.
- E3. 8. b. (4) (Added)(AFGSC) The security container will also be checked for an FF-L-2740B lock. FF-L-2740B locks are controlled items per FED-STD-809E. FF-L-2740B locks must be returned to the DoD Lock Program via FF-L-2740 Combination Lock Disposal Request. Prior coordination is required before shipping.
- E3. 10. (AFGSC) <u>SECURITY CONTAINER INFORMATION</u>. The SF-700 must be maintained in security container at the same level or higher than the classification of the SF-700 Part 2a. A listing of all personnel with access to the combination will be maintained by the USM/USA. The access list will be controlled at the CUI level.
- E3. 10. b. (AFGSC) The use of the Part 2A of SF 700 is required and must be accomplished unless prohibited per CJCSI guidance and or other two-person control factors preventing Part 2A being placed in another container. Do not maintain the form in the same container associated with the combination. Seal the completed Part 2 in a properly marked envelope before placing into the storage container. The location of the Part 2A will be documented and maintained in the USM security binder.
- E3. 10. b. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Classified systems (i.e. SIPR/JWICS), equal to or higher than the material being protected are authorized to store combinations; however, Part 2A of SF 700 must still be accomplished.
- E3. 10. c. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) When there are any entries on an existing Air Force Technical Order (AFTO) Form 36, Maintenance Record for Security Type Equipment, attach the form to the Optional Form 89. If there are no AFTO 36 or OP Form 89, do not use the security container until a GSA-certified technician has checked it to ensure it is still serviceable.
- E3. 17. d. (AFGSC) Ensure registry procedures outlined in DoDM 5200.01, Volume 1, Enclosure 2, Section 10.a. are followed when TS information is destroyed.

E3. APPX 1 to E3. 2. f. (3) (Added)(AFGSC) Existing IDS that has undergone major modifications or new IDS protecting collateral classified areas will be validated through testing, with a burn-in period of no less than 72 hours. The CIP at each installation will work with the installation alarm manager (or equivalent) to determine if the modification is considered major.

#### **ENCLOSURE 4**

#### TRANSMISSION AND TRANSPORTATION

- E4. 1. (Added)(AFGSC) <u>TRANSMISSION AND TRANSPORTATION PROCEDURES</u>. AFGSC Transportation Plan is required as outlined in Section 17 of this enclosure for the transport of classified information off the installation.
- E4. 1. c. (Added)(AFGSC) In AFGSC, the use of AFGSC couriers to hand-carry classified material will only be considered as a last resort, when other approved methods will not meet an operational need or are not available.
- E4. 3. (AFGSC) <u>TRANSMISSION OF TOP SECRET INFORMATION</u>. In AFGSC all off-base transport of Top Secret requires two cleared couriers regardless of the means of transportation. A Transportation Log or similar log will be used for any official transport of Top Secret material leaving the installation. This is in addition to the AF Form 310, which must be utilized when classified material is transferred to an outside organization (e.g., sent in advance of a trip to an authorized recipient pending the sender's arrival).
- E4. 3. e. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Privately owned vehicles (POV)s may be utilized for transporting classified material on the installation and to the local airport. POVs are authorized for transporting classified material to contractor cleared facilities within a 5-mile radius of the installation.
- E4. 3. e. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) Government owned vehicles (GOV)s is the preferred method when transporting classified material off the installation; however, POVs or rental vehicles may be used with specific approval.
- E4. 3. f. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Collateral Top Secret material requires HQ AFGSC/CC approval to be hand-carried on commercial conveyance.
- E4. 3. f. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) Transporting Top Secret Special Access Required (SAR) or SCI material off the installation, regardless of travel mode, consult with SSO or GSSO accordingly IAW DoDM5205.07V3\_AFMAN16-703V3, DoDM5105 Volume 1-3 and AFMAN14-304.
- E4. 3. f. (3) (Added)(AFGSC) Waiver requests will be staffed to HQ AFGSC/IP and will contain a Transportation Plan. HQ AFGSC/IP will review and staff waivers to the HQ AFGSC/CC or designated representative for consideration.

- E4. 3. f. (4) (Added)(AFGSC) USM/USA will maintain approved travel plans for 12 months.
- E4. 4. a. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Two couriers are required to transport, Secret or below, classified material when distances are greater than 200 miles or 3 hours. An AFGSC Transportation Plan is also required as outlined in Section 17 of this enclosure, regardless of distance. If the classified is being transported on military aircraft or contract aircraft specifically for deployment, a Transportation Plan is not required.
- E4. 4. a. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) Waiver requests will be staffed to wing leadership and will contain a Transportation Plan. Wing leadership will review and staff waivers to the HQ AFGSC/IP for consideration.
- E4. 4. a. (3) (Added)(AFGSC) Transporting Secret SAR material off the installation regardless of travel mode consult with SSO or GSSO accordingly.
- E4. 4. l. (Added)(AFGSC) Use the AFGSC Transportation Log at Appendix 3 or similar log approved by HQ AFGSC/IP when transporting classified material off-base which will be returned to the organization.
- E4. 4. l. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Log mandated by HHQ do not require HQ AFGSC/IP approval.
- E4. 4. l. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) When used, USM/USA will maintain Transportation Log until the form is completely filled and all items returned.
- E4. 8. (AFGSC) <u>USE OF SECURE COMMUNICATIONS FOR TRANSMISSION OF</u> <u>CLASSIFIED INFORMATION</u>. In AFGSC classified will be transmitted electronically (i.e., email, facsimile (fax) and telephone) whenever possible. Couriers will only be used as a last resort if other means will not meet operational requirements or are not available.
- E4. 8. a. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Individuals going TDY may electronically transmit the classified information to themselves and retrieve the classified information upon arrival at the TDY location.
- E4. 8. a. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) Individuals going TDY may also send the classified information electronically to appropriately indoctrinated and authorized trusted agents who can then provide access upon your arrival.
- E4. 10. (AFGSC) <u>PREPARATION OF MATERIAL FOR SHIPMENT</u>. Do not delay emergency evacuation to double wrap classified material. Notify on-scene responders (fire department and security forces) if left unsecured. Provide pertinent details to the Unit Security Manager (USM) or Unit Security Assistant (USA) as soon as possible.
- E4. 10. c. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Secure portable electronic devices (S-PEDs) which do not have remnant memory are only classified when powered on and properly keyed. These devices do not require an outer or inner wrapping.

- E4. 11. d. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) The briefcase or pouch (whether used for off-base transport or on-base movement) will not contain any external classification markings. Internal case contents must be marked IAW marking guides.
- E4. 12. a. (3) (a) (Added)(AFGSC) Courier will complete initial/annual courier training. Training may be accomplished by commander authorized in-person training using HQ AFGSC/IP approved presentations. The on-line CDSE Transmission and Transportation for DoD, IF107.16 course will ONLY be used to meet annual off-installation transport of classified training.
- E4. 12. a. (3) (b) (Added)(AFGSC) Couriers must be appointed by the commander/director.
- E4. 12. a. (3) (c) (Added)(AFGSC) Couriers shall receive and acknowledge initial/annual commanders briefing on the responsibilities of transporting classified material which may be recorded on the Classified Courier/Escort Briefing Memorandum.
- E4. 12. a. (3) (d) (Added)(AFGSC) For off-base transport of classified material the briefing is required no earlier than 72 hours prior to travel (every trip).
- E4. 12. a. (6) (Added)(AFGSC) Classified material will remain under positive control/custody until received by an authorized cleared individual; or, stored in an approved open storage area/GSA approved security container.
- E4. 12. a. (6) (a) (Added)(AFGSC) Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) personnel are authorized to utilize classified material while en route or on scene at an off-base Level 1 Response, training, or exercise.
- E4. 12. a. (6) (b) (Added)(AFGSC) Classified material will be properly wrapped/marked when not being utilized, the EOD computer placed in a locked/sealed hard sided case (i.e., Pelican Case®) meets this requirement.
- E4. 12. a. (6) (b) <u>1.</u> (Added)(AFGSC) With the exception of EOD, classified material must be inspected by the USM/USA and/or SSO, and properly trained supervisor, for proper wrapping/markings prior to transporting off-installation. (T-3)
- E4. 12. a. (6) (c) (Added)(AFGSC) Classified material will always be under personal observation/control and at no time be left unattended.
- E4. 12. a. (6) (d) (Added)(AFGSC) EOD personnel must complete a visual inventory prior to departing the scene. Once returned to base the inventory log will be updated and the classified will be stored in a GSA approved container.
- E4. 12. b. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Classified material must be inspected by the USM/USA and/or SSO, and properly trained supervisor, for proper wrapping/markings prior to transporting off-installation. (T-3)

- E4. 12. c. (2) <u>1.</u> (Added)(AFGSC) Classified couriers within AFGSC will coordinate classified storage requirements with the host unit being visited prior to their arrival when possible.
- E4. 12. c. (5) <u>1.</u> (Added)(AFGSC) Couriers/escorts must inform supervision or security manager of departure, arrival at destination, and any deviation from the authorized travel schedule.
- E4. 12. c. (7) <u>1.</u> (Added)(AFGSC) Have a clearance level equal to, or higher than, the material being transported.
- E4. 13. <u>ESCORT, COURIER, OR HAND-CARRY AUTHORIZATION.</u> (AFGSC) Top Secret material requires HQ AFGSC/CC or designated representative approval to be hand-carried on commercial conveyance.
- E4. 13. b. (AFGSC) The use of DD Form 2501, Courier Cards is not recommended in AFGSC. Couriers will be identified with an appointment letter or official memorandum from their commander. The memorandum will also contain a statement the courier has been properly trained.
- E4. 14. (AFGSC). HAND-CARRYING OR ESCORTING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION ON COMMERCIAL AIRCRAFT. If traveling by commercial air, the courier will register and utilize Transportation Security Administration (TSA) Pre-Check to prevent issues during the security screening process. When traveling via commercial air the couriers will be briefed on TSA couriering responsibilities to include private area screening, Ground Security Officer procedures for delayed or diverted flights. (T-3)
- E4. 15. (Added)(AFGSC) ON-BASE MOVEMENT OF CLASSIFIED MATERIAL. On-base movement of classified material within AFGSC requires specific authority and training. Each unit commander or director will ensure all personnel authorized to perform on-base movement of classified material are trained and appointed as outlined below as "on-base couriers." These requirements are applicable for movement of any type of classified material between approved OS facilities or classified processing areas, including when moving through an unclear area between two approved areas within the same building. It does NOT apply to movement of classified material within a designated OS area or a designated CPA (e.g., between rooms in a Command Post which is authorized open storage).
- E4. 15. a. (Added)(AFGSC) On-base couriers may use POVs for transporting classified material on the installation to the local airport. POVs are also authorized for transporting classified material to contractor cleared facilities within a 5-mile radius of the installation.
- E4. 15. b. (Added)(AFGSC) On-base couriers may use a lockable briefcase or lockable zippered pouch as the outer wrapper and a folder with an appropriate coversheet as the inner wrapper. The outer wrapper will comply with all marking requirements discussed in section.

- E4. 15. b. (1). (Added)(AFGSC) Aircrews using classified as part of their flight operations on military aircraft may also move classified in this method.
- E4. 15. c. (Added)(AFGSC) On base movement is considered travel within the installation confines as well as to/from the base to missile field facilities.
- E4. 15. d. (Added)(AFGSC) Emergency response (ER) personnel (e.g., EOD) involved in an emergency/training response, whether on or off base, is considered on-base movement.
- E4. 15. d. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) At a minimum, ER personnel will comply with the on-base courier requirements prior to transporting any classified material.
- E4. 15. d. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) USM/USA is not required to verify the packaging of classified material prior to transport for emergency/training response.
- E4. 15. d. (3) (Added)(AFGSC) ER personnel transporting classified material off-base, outside of emergency/training response, must meet all off-base courier requirements.
- E4. 15. e. (Added)(AFGSC) On-base couriers will also comply with requirements outlined at Section 12, paragraphs a. (1-3) of this enclosure. Training must be completed annually after initial training.
- E4. 15. e. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Training for on-base courier will be accomplished by using AFGSC/IP training material ONLY; NOT the on-line CDSE course.
- E4. 16. (Added)(AFGSC) <u>OFF-BASE MOVEMENT OF CLASSIFIED MATERIAL.</u> Transporting classified material off the installation requires couriers receive courier training, initial/annual commander's briefing, and be appointed.
- E4. 16. a. (Added)(AFGSC) Courier must be briefed by the first commander or director/deputy director in the chain-of-command on the responsibilities associated with the protection of classified information.
- E4. 16. b. (Added)(AFGSC) The briefing shall be recorded on the Classified Courier/Escort Briefing Memorandum between 72 hours prior and one day prior to travel.
- E4. 16. c. (Added)(AFGSC) Use the online CDSE Transmission and Transportation for DoD, IF107.16 course to meet initial off-installation transport of classified training. HQ AFGSC/IP approved presentations will be accomplished annually thereafter.
- E4. 17. (Added)(AFGSC) <u>TRANSPORTATION PLAN</u>. A Transportation Plan is the plan which outlines specifics on how, what, when, why and where the classified material will be transported. It will be maintained by the USM/USA and courier and, as a minimum, it will contain: the courier letter, commander briefing, POCs for the to and from traveling locations, USM/USA name, vehicle used, summarized route, detailed route with map and

turn by turn directions, date and time of travel, a safe haven location, safe haven POC, estimated arrival date/time and where the classified will be stored. See Appendix 2 to Enclosure 4 for a sample Transportation Plan. It may be tailored for the specific mode of transportation requested.

(Added)(AFGSC) APPENDIX 2 TO ENCLOSURE 4

[AFGSC UNIT]

**Transportation Plan** 

#### COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PLAN IS MANDATORY

OPR: [UNIT] Approved by: [LOCATION/IP or AFGSC/IP] No. of Pages 1 of X SAMPLE COURIER/INSPECTION EXEMPTION MEMORANDUM (LETTERHEAD STATIONERY)

> **Courier Letter Date: 01 October 2022 Courier Designation Issue Date: 08 October 2022 Courier Designation Expiration Date: 09 October 2022**

#### MEMORANDUM FOR WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

FROM: [UNIT **ADDRESS** 

**BASE**]

**SUBJECT:** Designation of Courier Letter/Exempt from Inspection

1. The following individuals are acting in an official capacity for the United States Government, [BASE]. The bearers are traveling in the execution of their official functions and are designated as official couriers. Point of departure will be [BASE] on [DATE].

Full Name of Courier: [FILL IN NAME]

**Employing Agency: USAF** 

Courier's ID Number: DoD ID Number [NUMBER]

**ID Expiration Date: [DATE]** 

Full Name of Courier: [FILL IN NAME].

**Employing Agency: USAF** 

Courier's ID Number: DoD ID Number [NUMBER]

**ID Expiration Date: [DATE]** 

- 2. Upon request, they will present their Government Identification card bearing the information stated above.
- 3. The above couriers will be accompanying (describe what is being carried). Officials are asked to extend to the couriers and their packages immunity from the search or examination of the items hand carried under the authority of this letter.
- 4. Courier designations can be verified by contacting [NAME OF SECURITY MANAGER/ASSISTANT] at [(xxx) xxx-xxxx] or [ALTERNATE] at [(xxx)-xxx-xxxx].

**Commander Signature block** 

#### **FORWARD**

DESCRIPTION: This document is the Standard Operating Procedures for the purpose of this transportation plan for [METHOD OF TRAVEL] from [LOCATION to LOCATION].

- (U) AUTHORITY: Authority for this transportation plan is derived from the Secretary of the Air Force, Acquisitions and Logistics Program Security guides and DOD operating manuals.
- (U) ACCESS: Access to this transportation plan shall be strictly limited to the specific individuals who "Need-to-Know" the information contained herein. Unauthorized disclosure of information is subject to criminal sanctions (U.S. Code Title 18, section 793,794, and 798). Espionage Laws and Federal Criminal Statues provide for fines, imprisonment, or both.
- (U) REPRODUCTION: Reproduction of this transportation plan and all other attached materials is limited to the specific requirements of the [LOCATION] as determined by the

[LOCATION IP Office], or higher authority.

(U) LIMITED DISTRIBUTION: The OPR controls distribution of this supplement. The distribution of this supplement is limited to the specific individuals who possess "need-to-know", have proper access, clearance, and have signed disclosure agreements concerning the information contained herein. Distribution is as follows:

[LOCATION IP OFFICE]
Courier Team

(U) OFFICE OF PRIMARY RESPONSIBILITY (OPR): The OPR for this transportation plan is [LOCATION IP Office].

**Approved by: [COMMANDER]** 

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

- (U) FORWARD
- (U) SECTION 1 GENERAL
- 1. Purpose
- 2. Concept of Operation
- (U) SECTION 2 RESPONSIBILITIES
- 1. Couriers
- 2. Receivers

#### (U) SECTION 3: TRANSPORTATION PREPARATION

- (U) SECTION 4 TRANSPORTATION
- 1. Ground
- 2. Classified Materials
- 3. Classified Couriers
- 4. Enroute Driving Procedures
- (U) SECTION 5 ARRIVAL PROCEDURES
- (U) SECTION 6 CONTINGENCIES
- 1. General
- 2. Vehicle Breakdown
- 3. Return to Home Station
- (U) ATTACHMENT 1 Planned Route Diagram

#### 1. GENERAL

1.1 (U) PURPOSE: The purpose of this transportation plan is to serve as a guideline for the transportation of classified material from [LOCATION to LOCATION] for [PURPOSE]. Deviations from this plan must be coordinated with the [LOCATION WING CC] through the [LOCATION Installation Information Protection Office] OR if the plan is being completed due to requesting a waiver, HQ AFGSC Commander through the HQ AFGSC Information Protection Office.

1.2 (U) CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS: On [DATE] the couriers will depart [LOCATION] at approximately [TIME] heading to [LOCATION]. The couriers will use a [DESCRIBE VEHICLE, Registration number XXXX]. SUMMARIZE THE ROUTE [for example: They will travel West through Lee's Summit to Wichita and then South towards Oklahoma City to the ending location of Tinker AFB, OK]. The estimated travel time is approximately [X hours], however [X hours] is expected due to vehicle weight, traffic, and stops. The anticipated halfway point of check-in will be when they are near [LOCATION]. The couriers will keep positive single person integrity checks on the package during all stops for food/restroom/gas. During transport these items will be treated with two-person control. The safe haven location should any problems arise is [safe haven LOCATION]. The POC at [safe haven LOCATION] is [NAME]. [Safe haven LOCATION] is a safe parking location only. Members will always stay with the items if [safe haven LOCATION] is used. Two hours out, couriers will make contact with [to LOCATION] to prepare them for the arrival. Upon arrival the couriers will notify the [LOCATION] Point of contacts [NAME AND DUTY TITLE OF TWO POCs].

#### 2. (U) RESPONSIBILITIES

- 2.1. (U) COURIERS: [COURIERS NAMES] will be the primary points of contact and the couriers for all aspects of the plan. The 2 backups will be [NAMES]. All couriers have received required training and the courier/escort briefing by the [first CC or director/deputy director in the chain] at least one duty day prior to travel. The couriers will coordinate with all agencies required for transportation of the material.
- 2.2. (U) RECEIVERS: [NAMES OF TWO POCs] at [TO LOCATION] will be responsible for signing for the materials once the couriers arrive at [LOCATION]. The [FROM LOCATION] couriers will ensure copies of AF Form 310s are signed prior to returning to [FROM LOCATION].
- 3. (U) TRANSPORTATION PREPARATION:
  - Program Specifics
  - Personal Package
    - ► Responsibilities of couriering personnel
    - **▶** Points of Contact for Security Representatives
  - Travel Plan
    - ► Allowable stops for food/gas/restroom
    - ► Approved routing/ emergency locations
    - ► Facilities at [TO LOCATION]
  - Any Limiting Factors
- 4. (U) TRANSPORTATION:
- 4.1. (U) GROUND: [DESCRIBE VEHICLE], [Registration Number XXXXX]
- 4.2. (U) MATERIAL: [DESCRIBE MATERIAL]

- 4.3. (U) CLASSIFIED COURIERS: Classified couriers are designated as [RANK/NAME] and [RANK/NAME]. The 2 backups will be [RANK/NAME] and [RANK/NAME].
- 4.4 (U) ENROUTE PROCEDURES: All routes will use major U.S. roadways and interstates to the maximum extent possible. Two-person concept although not required will be implemented during transport. During bathroom breaks and stops 1 person will always stay with the vehicle/materials. Individuals will be required to check with [UNIT/SQUADRON LOCATION] personnel every 3 hours as needed. Couriers will make contact with [TO LOCATION] POCs roughly 2 hours prior to arrival to confirm they are prepped and ready to recover the classified material.

#### 5. (U) ARRIVAL PROCEDURES

- 5.1 (U) ARRIVAL: Upon arrival to [LOCATION] the couriers will proceed directly to [ADDRESS OF THE TO LOCATION]. They will contact [TO LOCATION POC NAME and PHONE NUMBER] or [TO LOCATION POC NAME and PHONE NUMBER] as a back-up upon arrival. AF-Form 310 must be endorsed by [LOCATION] personnel before material is handed over.
- 5.2 (U) POINTS OF CONTACT: The following individuals are points of contact for this trip:

ORGANIZATION:	NAME:	PHONE NUMBER:

#### 6. (U) CONTINGENCIES:

- 6.1 (U) GENERAL: During the transportation, the couriers will coordinate with their [unit leadership] for any contingencies not covered in the transportation plan.
- 6.2 (U) VEHICLE BREAKDOWN: [FOR NON LRS VEHICLES INSERT BREAKDOWN PLAN] If the vehicle breaks down, for Logistics Readiness Squadron (LRS) vehicles, the couriers will follow the Vehicle Operations Travel Kit guidance to provide another means of travel. For LRS vehicles, the courier will be instructed to contact LRS to determine the best course of action depending on the nature and location of the breakdown. Additionally, the commander and unit security manager/assistant would need to be contacted immediately.
- 6.3 (U) RETURN TO HOME STATION: All materials will be transferred to [LOCATION]. No materials will be transported back to home station.

#### **ATTACHMENT 1**

Planned Route Diagram [FROM LOCATION TO LOCATION] (Insert Google Map/MapQuest etc. of route include diagram and step by step directions)

#### (Added)(AFGSC) APPENDIX 3 TO ENCLOSURE 4

#### SAMPLE COURIER AUTHORIZATION MEMORANDUM

(LETTERHEAD STATIONERY)

(Current Date)

#### MEMORANDUM FOR "TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN"

FROM: (Commander, agency chief or equivalent) SUBJECT: Designation of Official Courier

- 1. Master Sergeant Frank E. Smith, DoD ID number, Headquarters, 123d Combat Support Group, Headquarters Squadron Section, Robins Air Force Base, Georgia 31098, is designated an official courier for the United States Government. Upon request, he will present his official identification card NO. \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ (Describe type of ID)
- 2. Sergeant Smith is hand-carrying three sealed packages, size 9" x 8" 24" addressed from HQ 123 CSG/CCQ, Robins AFB, GA 31098", and addressed to "HQ USAF/IGS, Washington, DC 20330. Each package is identified on the outside of the package by the marking "OFFICIAL BUSINESS MATERIAL EXEMPTED FROM EXAMINATION" bearing the signature of the undersigned.
- 3. Sergeant Smith is departing Atlanta International Airport with a final destination to Washington National Airport, District of Columbia.
- 4. This courier designation can be confirmed by contacting the undersigned at HQ 123 CSG, Area Code (478) 926-1234, or DSN 468-244-1234. This letter expires \_\_\_\_\_ (enter date hand-carrying complete)

WILLIAM E. BENSON, Colonel, USAF Commander

Note: Add CUI Banner Markings once memorandum is complete.

Consider having the Courier Memo translated if traveling through foreign airports.

#### SAMPLE TRANSPORTATION LOG

#### \*\*CLASSIFICATIONS AND EXAMPLES LISTED IN THE TABLE ARE FOR INSTRUCTIONAL PURPOSES ONLY\*\*

	Type	Title	Classification	Destination	Issued To	Escort	Date	Signature	OCA
		HRD-							AFMC CC
1	Hard-drive	#2	SECRET	Kirtland AFB			31-Oct-22		AI WIC CC
2									
3									
4									
5									

Figure 1. Sample Transportation Log.

- 1. Type What type of classified? Media, paper, CD, or Material
- 2. Title Subject of classified i.e. Nuclear codes
- 3. Classification Top Secret, Secret, or Confidential
- 4. Destination Final location
- 5. Issued To Who will be escorting or couriering the classified
- 6. Date Date escort picked up classified
- 7. Signature Escort of courier's signature
- 8. OCA Original Classifying Authority organization

#### SECURITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING

- E5. 7. a. (AFGSC) The servicing IPO will identify what constitutes IP initial, annual refresher and continuing education training in the installation instruction. The USM/USA is responsible to ensure all personnel have completed the designated initial IP training before allowing access to classified information. They will also track the status of annual IP refresher training for all personnel in the unit. It is acceptable for this training to be sent via email and tracked by read receipts, so long as the USM/USA can show the name of the individual, course completed and completion date of the training.
- E5. 7. c. (AFGSC) Commanders will designate derivative classifiers and these members will complete training IAW this section using Derivative Classification course on CDSE, SAF provided training or AFGSC approved local training. The USM/USA will maintain a roster of designated members and training dates to ensure training is accomplished at least annually.
- E5. 7. c. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Personnel who have not completed training will be removed from the letter. Access to SIPRNET is NOT authorized until this training is complete.
- E5. 7. c. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) The IPO will validate this training against the Commander's Derivative appointment letter during annual program reviews. IPO will validate the training was completed, through training certificates, myLearning, or IMDS rosters.
- E5. 7. c. (3) (Added)(AFGSC) The USM/USA is responsible for oversight of personnel granted derivative access and must be able to validate individual training during IP Compliance Inspections, Self-Assessments, Staff Assistance Visit (SAV), and CCIP events.
- E5. 10. (AFGSC) MANAGEMENT AND OVERSIGHT TRAINING. A training certificate from the CDSE, MyLearning, or the site where the training was accomplished is required for courses mandated in Enclosure 5, except for annual refresher training. The IPO will provide a certificate for the local USM/USA training course which will include name, rank (for military personnel), course name and date of training. This can be a locally generated certificate or an DAF Form 1256, Certificate of Training. The certificates will be maintained, as applicable, by the IPO and/or USM/USA.

#### **ENCLOSURE 6**

#### SECURITY INCIDENTS INVOLVING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION

E6. 3. a. (AFGSC) The IPO is considered the appropriate authority, and the CIP will determine whether an incident meets the criteria outlined in DoDM 5200.01, V3 for an inquiry or investigation.

- E6. 3. d. (AFGSC) Program managers (PM) for special access programs (e.g., COMSEC, SCI or SAP) are responsible to accomplish all reporting for their classified material and will be notified of any potential incidents by the agency receiving the initial report of a potential incident. When the IPO is notified of an incident involving this type of material, they will direct the reporting agency to the appropriate PM. The IPO is not responsible to track or assist on these types of incidents.
- E6. 3. d. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) When an incident involves both collateral and special access material, a collateral incident will not be declared if a special access incident is declared. In this case, the PM will ensure the IPO is aware of the incident, but the IPO will not issue a security incident number.
- E6. 3. e. (AFGSC) The reporting of an incident will not be delayed due to attempt to transmit it by secure communication unless the event itself is classified, e.g., specific details of a classified message incident.
- E6. 3. f. (AFGSC) When up-channel reporting is required for an incident involving collateral classified, the IPO will coordinate required notifications through the HQ AFGSC/IP office to the proper agencies. If special access material is involved, the local PM is responsible to make the notifications, as required through their MAJCOM guidance.
- E6. 5. f. (AFGSC) When unauthorized portable electronic devices (PEDs) are introduced into a CPA the IPO will coordinate with WCO to determine if the issue requires a security incident. If a personal PED must be seized, the IPO will coordinate the action with the Legal Office. Any item which is seized due to possible spillage or remnant security issues will be maintained at the same level as the highest classification involved in the incident until it is determined by a qualified subject matter expert there was no classified on the device and/or there are no remnant security concerns.
- E6. 6. a. (AFGSC) Once a Commander or USM/USA is notified of a possible security incident, they will ensure the servicing IPO is notified as soon as possible, but not to exceed the next duty day after the incident is reported.
- E6. 6. c. (AFGSC) The Inquiry/Investigating Official (IO) will notify the IPO who will notify the appointing official (AO). The IPO will provide technical assistance on whether the AO must make notifications to the OCA, IAW Section 9 of this enclosure.
- E6. 6. d. (1) (AFGSC) The IO will immediately report instances of suspected gross negligence, misconduct, egregious error, or compromise to the IPO. The IPO will assist the appointing official in determining if a formal or criminal investigation should be considered. This may require coordination with Legal, Security Forces Investigations or AF OSI. When it appears information was potentially compromised IPO will assist in determining whether a Damage Assessment notification is required IAW DoDM 5200.01, Volume 3, Enclosure 6, section 10.

- E6. 6. d. (1) (a) <u>1.</u> (Added)(AFGSC) Ensure the IO has the appropriate clearance prior to appointment. One time access is not authorized for inquiry officials in AFGSC. IOs will, as a minimum, be graded as an E-7, GS-9, officer or above who is equal to or of greater in rank/grade than the individual suspected of causing the incident. They must also be an objective and disinterested party (e.g., not a supervisor of or supervised by individuals directly involved in the case). If the appointing official is involved in the incident, the next level of command will act as the AO. The AO will ensure anyone assigned as an IO has at least 30 days availability and is not pending retirement or PCS within 180 days.
- E6. 6. d. (1) (a) <u>1. a.</u> (Added)(AFGSC) For SAP-related security incidents, the installation PM will contact the appropriate HHQ program manager for guidance IAW DODM5205.07V3\_AFMAN16-703V3. For security inquiries within the SAP community, every effort should be made to appoint an IO equal in rank or greater than subject; however, appropriate SAP access takes precedence over rank.
- E6. 6. d. (1) (a) <u>2.</u> (Added)(AFGSC) The AO will appoint the IO within 48-hours (or two duty days) of becoming aware of the incident. The IPO will use the HQ AFGSC IP data sheet to update incident information on the HQ AFGSC IP database after the inquiry is closed.
- E6. 6. d. (1) (b) (AFGSC) If the CIP authorizes an Inquiry MFRs, commanders or director shall appoint an IO to provide the facts and circumstances of the incident. Inquiry MFRs will be endorsed by the commander or director.
- E6. 6. d. (1) (b) <u>1.</u> (Added)(AFGSC) Incidents determined to result in, or could be expected to result in, a loss or compromise of classified information must undergo the formal inquiry process. The CIP may, at any point, direct a formal inquiry.
- E6. 6. d. (1) (b) <u>2.</u> (Added)(AFGSC) Inquiries determined to be an infraction will be reported to AFGSC/IP via the electronic Security Incident Matrix on the AFGSC Information Protection SharePoint Page (https://usaf.dps.mil/sites/AFGSC-HQ/hq/ip/SitePages/Home.aspx).
- E6. 6. d. (3) (a) (AFGSC) When the IPO determines questions remain unanswered after the technical review, the package will be returned to the IO for correction. The CIP will also provide a "concur" or "non-concur" statement of the IO's findings. Specific reasons will be cited if the CIP non-concurs with the IO's findings. The IO's report will not be reviewed by unit agencies prior to release to the AO. It is permissible to request a Legal Office review prior to submitting the package to AO for closure. When any reviewing agency does not concur with the IO's findings, they may document it in their written review but will not attempt to influence the IO's conclusions.
- E6. 6. d. (3) (b) (AFGSC) The servicing IPO will establish and track the IO report suspense.
- E6. 6. d. (3) (c) (Added)(AFGSC) If the AO does not concur with the IO findings or with the IPO non-concurrence, specific reasons will be provided in the closure memorandum.

- E6. 13. e. (AFGSC) The USM/USA is responsible to ensure personnel who had unauthorized access to collateral classified are debriefed and documented on an AF Form 2587. The PM is responsible to accomplish this action for unauthorized access to their program material. Maintain the completed forms in accordance with file plan rules. In the event a nongovernment individual had unauthorized access, contact the Legal Office for advice.
- E6. APPX 3 to E6. 2. a. (AFGSC) IPOs will use the electronic Security Incident Matrix on the AFGSC Information Protection SharePoint Page (<a href="https://usaf.dps.mil/sites/AFGSC-HQ/hq/ip/SitePages/Home.aspx">https://usaf.dps.mil/sites/AFGSC-HQ/hq/ip/SitePages/Home.aspx</a>) to report security incidents. Note: Do not post classified information. Send a SIPR e-mail if needed.
- \*(Added)(AFGSC) Column A. Use a MAJCOM, installation-specific incident number for each incident, e.g., current two-digit year, abbreviated Base Name, sequential incident number, and unit. The sequence number will start at 01 for each calendar year (CY). \*(Added)(AFGSC) Column M. Incidents involving RD, FRD, NATO or CUI place comments in notes field indicating the related classification.

E6. APPX 3 to E6. \*\*CLASSIFICATIONS AND EXAMPLES LISTED IN THE TABLE ARE FOR INSTRUCTIONAL PURPOSES ONLY\*\*

9. (AFGSC) Other. Define any situation for "other" incidents reported in the notes section.

#### **ENCLOSURE 7**

#### IT ISSUES FOR THE SECURITY MANAGER

- E7. 1. (AFGSC) The installation commanders will ensure the IPO and WCO develop a joint installation publication to ensure IP, Cyber, USMs/USAs and CLs work together on information technology physical security issues. The security minded approach will be followed if a disagreement occurs. Ensure this publication defines responsibilities of supporting agencies and, as a minimum, includes:
- E7. 1. a. (Added)(AFGSC) Approval process for use of secure communication devices (e.g., Virtual Internet Protocol Routing (VIPR)/ Secure Terminal Equipment (STE) phones, secure portable electronic devices (s-PEDs), etc.) in non-traditional work environments, including:
- E7. 1. a. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) Process for coordination and routing of the non-traditional work environment approval requests, to include all items outlined in Section 7.a. thru 7.e. of this enclosure.
- E7. 1. a. (2) (Added)(AFGSC) The requirement for IPO to coordinate the physical site security survey with applicable Security Enterprise team members (e.g., CE, Cybersecurity, etc.) at the request of the owning commander. The IPO will generate a written survey report which will include requester's justification and a statement from Cybersecurity on whether or not TEMPEST rules apply or what countermeasures are required.

- E7. 1. a. (3) (Added)(AFGSC) Local process for reporting loss or suspected compromise of secure communication devices, such as s-PEDs.
- E7. 1. b. (Added)(AFGSC) Management of PED and s-PED devices in classified processing areas (CPAs).
- E7. 1. c. (Added)(AFGSC) Local procedures for data spillages, classified message incidents involving electronic devices, such as use of unauthorized NIPR devices, portable electronic devices (PEDs), etc. in CPAs.
- E7. 1. d. (Added)(AFGSC) SF 701's and 702's will only be annotated when secure spaces are accessed.
- E7. 1. e. (Added)(AFGSC) Facilities which store COMSEC or Special Access material will follow program rules for use of SF 701 and SF 702.
- E7. 2. (AFGSC) <u>RESPONSIBILITY</u>. The USM/USA will work with the CL to provide clear unit-specific procedures in the unit IP OI on applicable items, such as use of classified laptops, rules for electronic devices in or around classified processing areas, connecting peripheral devices to government classified or unclassified systems, etc. Failure to comply with IP or Cybersecurity requirements may result in the declaration of a security incident.
- E7. 2. (a) (Added)(AFGSC) In general, WCO and CLs are responsible for determining/enforcing TEMPEST requirements and/or remediation actions for the devices. Specific installation duties/responsibilities will be provided in the installation instruction.
- E7. 2. (b) (Added)(AFGSC) Installation Commanders will designate a Portable Electronic Device (PED) manager (e.g. Communications Squadron Commander or subordinate organization within the unit) who will be responsible for developing procedures for issuing the device, management, configuration and maintenance of the device, and any additional duties of subordinate agencies required. At the unit level, additional duties for PED management typically fall under the CL.
- E7. 3. c. (AFGSC) Contact the WCO if there are questions on TEMPEST, TEMPEST Countermeasures, or other IT issues. The WCO will assist with determining which functional agency is responsible for authorizing new IT systems, programs, or devices on NIPRNet, SIPRNet or other government systems.
- E7. 4. c. (3) a. (Added)(AFGSC) The IPO and USM/USA may be required to assist with physical security requirements, however; the WCO is responsible to work with the CL to determine if additional actions are required and/or which agency is required to authorize peripherals, programs, or any other changes to an accredited government IT system.
- E7. 5. a. (AFGSC) The CIP will work with the WCO to establish local Negligent Discharge of Classified Information (NDCI) procedures. As a minimum, the procedures will ensure a

subject matter expert (SME), using an approved SCG, assists in making a determination on whether classified data resides on the device or system.

- E7. 5. a. (1) (Added)(AFGSC) The CIP or designated IP Office representative may sign Form 1 indicating an inquiry was conducted by the IP Office, or by another security entity (e.g., SAP).
- E7. 5. b. (AFGSC) The owner/user will notify the USM/USA and/or CL when data spill occurs on a system. The USMs/USAs are responsible to ensure all affected systems are properly protected, to the greatest extent possible. For example, securing laptops, desktops, printers with memory, etc. in approved storage areas until cleared by WCO. When notified, the USM/CL will ensure the other is notified, e.g., if the USM receives a data spill notification from a unit member, they will then notify the CL, and vice versa.
- E7. 7. (AFGSC) <u>NON-TRADITIONAL WORK ENVIRONMENTS</u>. The installation commander will ensure the IPO and the WCO work in coordination to develop local guidance. The local guidance will, in addition to the below, also address items outlined in Section 1 of this enclosure.

#### **GLOSSARY**

#### \*(Added)(DAF) PART IA. ACRONYMS

-	
(Added)(AFGSC) CCCS	Certified Collateral Conversation Space
(Added)(AFGSC) CIP	Chief, Information Protection
(Added)(AFGSC) CL	Cybersecurity Liaison
(Added)(AFGSC) CPA	Classified Process Area
(Added)(AFGSC) IO	Inquiry/Investigating Official
(Added)(AFGSC) IPO	Information Protection Office
(Added)(AFGSC) NDCI	Negligent Discharge of Classified Information
(Added)(AFGSC) OD	Open Discussion
(Added)(AFGSC) OS	Open Storage
(Added)(AFGSC) STE	Secure Terminal Equipment
(Added)(AFGSC) USA	Unit Security Assistant

(Added)(AFGSC) USM	Unit Security Manager
(Added)(AFGSC) WCO	Wing Cybersecurity Office

#### PART II. DEFINITIONS

(Added)(AFGSC) <u>Certified Collateral Conversation Space</u>. A secure area with special acoustical, technical, and physical security protection, and designated for the discussion and handling of classified collateral information on a continuous basis. Area is certified by the servicing IPO.

(Added)(AFGSC) <u>Cybersecurity liaison (CL)</u>. An individual tasked with supporting cybersecurity actions at the unit level. They are unit personnel appointed by unit commanders to assist the Wing Cybersecurity Office (WCO) with downward-directed cybersecurity administrative functions (tasking orders, in/out-processing checklists, etc.).

(Added)(AFGSC) <u>Wing Cybersecurity Office</u>. The installation office primarily responsible for IT actions discussed in Enclosure 7 of this Volume.

BY ORDER OF THE SECRETARY OF THE AIR FORCE

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE MANUAL 5200.01, VOLUME 3



DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE MANUAL 16-1404, VOLUME 3

12 APRIL 2022

**Operations Support** 

INFORMATION SECURITY PROGRAM: PROTECTION
OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION

#### COMPLIANCE WITH THIS PUBLICATION IS MANDATORY

----

ACCESSIBILITY: Publications and forms are available for downloading or ordering on the e-

publishing web site at www.e-publishing.af.mil.

**RELEASABILITY:** There are no release restrictions on this publication.

OPR: SAF/AAZO Certified by: SAF/AA

(Ms. Jennifer M. Aquinas, SES, DAF)

Supersedes: DODM 5200.01V3 AFMAN 16-1404V3, 23 December 2020 Pages: 135

This publication implements guidance in Air Force Policy Directive (AFPD) 16-14, Security Enterprise Governance (reference (cr)). The Department of Defense Manual (DoDM) 5200.01, Volume 3, DoD Information Security Program: Protection of Classified Information, is printed, word-for-word in regular font, without change. The Department of the Air Force (DAF) supplemental material is printed in bold font and indicated by "(Added)(DAF)" for changes and additions from the last iteration. It describes DAF responsibilities and establishes the requirements to support the DoD information security program.

This guidance applies to all civilian employees, uniformed members of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, the Air National Guard, the Civil Air Patrol (when conducting missions as the official Air Force auxiliary), the United States Space Force (USSF), and contractor-support personnel when stated in the contract or DD Form 254, *Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification*, except where noted otherwise.

Ensure all records created as a result of processes prescribed in this publication are maintained in accordance with Air Force Instruction (AFI) 33-322, *Records Management and Information Governance Program* (reference (bq)), and disposed of in accordance with the Air Force records disposition schedule, which is located in the Air Force Records Information Management System.

Refer recommended changes and questions to the office of primary responsibility (OPR) listed above, using the AF Form 847, *Recommendation for Change of Publication*, and route through the local information protection office. This publication may be supplemented at any level, but all supplements will be routed to the OPR prior to certification and approval.

The authorities to waive wing/Space Force equivalent/unit level requirements in this publication are identified with a Tier ("T-0, T-1, T-2, T-3") number following the compliance statement. See Department of the Air Force Instruction (DAFI) 33-360, *Publications and Forms Management* (reference (bp)), for a description of the authorities associated with the Tier numbers. Submit requests for waivers through the chain of command to the appropriate Tier waiver approval authority, or alternately, to the requestor's commander for non-tiered compliance items.

The use of the name or mark of any specific manufacturer, commercial product, commodity, or service in this publication does not imply endorsement by the DAF.

Compliance with the appendices 1 and 2 of enclosure 2; appendix 2 of enclosure 3; and appendix 3 of enclosure 6, in this publication, is mandatory.

As used throughout this Manual, the term "MAJCOM" (Major Command) includes a direct reporting unit and a field operating agency. The term "FLDCOM" (Field Command) represents USSF organizations. The term "Wing" includes "Delta," and "Garrison," for USSF organizational responsibilities.

#### **SUMMARY OF CHANGES**

This document has been substantially revised and needs to be completely reviewed. Major changes include, updates to compliance checklist, emergency plan oversight requirements, and the implementation of a new security incident tracker. An asterisk (\*) indicates newly revised material.

#### DoDM5200.01V3 AFMAN16-1404V3 12 APRIL 2022



## Department of Defense MANUAL

NUMBER 5200.01, Volume 3 February 24, 2012 Incorporating Change 3, Effective July 28, 2020

USD(I&S)

SUBJECT: DoD Information Security Program: Protection of Classified Information

References: See Enclosure 1

#### 1. PURPOSE

a. <u>Manual</u>. This Manual is composed of several volumes, each containing its own purpose. The purpose of the overall Manual, as authorized by DoD Directive (DoDD) 5143.01 (Reference (a)) and DoD Instruction (DoDI) 5200.01 (Reference (b)), is to reissue DoD 5200.1-R (Reference (c)) as a DoD Manual to implement policy, assign responsibilities, and provide procedures for the designation, marking, protection, and dissemination of controlled unclassified information (CUI) and classified information, including information categorized as collateral, sensitive compartmented information (SCI), and Special Access Program (SAP). This guidance is developed in accordance with Reference (b), Executive Order (E.O.) 13526, E.O. 13556, and part 2001 of title 32, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (References (d), (e), and (f)). This combined guidance is known as the DoD Information Security Program.

#### b. Volume. This Volume:

- (1) Provides guidance for safeguarding, storage, destruction, transmission, and transportation of classified information.
- (2) Identifies security education and training requirements and processes for handling of security violations and compromise of classified information.
- (3) Addresses information technology (IT) issues of which the activity security manager must be aware of.
- (4) Incorporates and cancels Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications, and Intelligence Memorandums (References (g) and (h)).

#### 2. <u>APPLICABILITY</u>. This Volume:

- a. Applies to OSD, the Military Departments, the Office of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Joint Staff, the Combatant Commands, the Office of the Inspector General of the DoD, the Defense Agencies, the DoD Field Activities, and all other organizational entities within the DoD (hereinafter referred to collectively as the "DoD Components").
- b. Does not alter existing authorities and responsibilities of the Director of National Intelligence (DNI) or of the heads of elements of the Intelligence Community pursuant to policies issued by the DNI. Consistent with Reference (b), SCI shall be safeguarded in accordance with the policies and procedures issued by the DNI, as implemented by DoDM 5105.21 (Reference (i)) and other applicable guidance.
- 3. <u>DEFINITIONS</u>. See Glossary.
- 4. <u>POLICY</u>. It is DoD policy, in accordance with Reference (b), to:
- a. Identify and protect national security information and CUI in accordance with national-level policy issuances.
- b. Promote information sharing, facilitate judicious use of resources, and simplify management through implementation of uniform and standardized processes.
- c. Employ, maintain and enforce standards for safeguarding, storing, destroying, transmitting, and transporting classified information.
  - d. Actively promote and implement security education and training throughout the DoD.
- e. Mitigate the adverse effects of unauthorized access to classified information by investigating and acting upon reports of security violations and compromises of classified information.
- 5. RESPONSIBILITIES. See Enclosure 2 of Volume 1.
- 6. PROCEDURES. See Enclosures 2 through 7.
- 7. <u>INFORMATION COLLECTION REQUIREMENTS</u>. All inspections, investigations, notifications, and audits referred to in this issuance do not require licensing with a Report Control Symbol in accordance with paragraphs 1, 2, 4, and 7 of Volume 1 of DoDM 8910.01 (Reference (j)).
- 8. <u>RELEASABILITY</u>. Cleared for public release. This Volume is available on the Directives Division Website at https://www.esd.whs.mil/DD/.

- 9. <u>SUMMARY TO CHANGE 3</u>. The change to this issuance updates references and organizational titles and removes expiration language in accordance with current Chief Management Officer of the DoD direction.
- 10. EFFECTIVE DATE. This Volume is effective February 24, 2012.

Michael G Vickers
Under Secretary of Defense
for Intelligence

ANTHONY P. REARDON, SES, DAF Administrative Assistant

#### Enclosures

- 1. References
- 2. Safeguarding
- 3. Storage and Destruction
- 4. Transmission and Transportation
- 5. Security Education and Training
- 6. Security Incidents Involving Classified Information
- 7. IT Issues for the Security Manager

#### Glossary

2		
3	ENCLOSURE 1: REFERENCES	11
4		
5	ENCLOSURE 2: SAFEGUARDING	16
6 7	CONTROL MEASURES	16
8	PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR SAFEGUARDING.	
9	ACCESS TO CLASSIFIED INFORMATION	
10	DETERMINING NEED FOR ACCESS.	
11	EMERGENCY AUTHORITY	
12	ACCESS BY INDIVIDUALS OUTSIDE THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH	
13	Congress	
14	Government Printing Office (GPO)	
15	Representatives of the Government Accountability Office (GAO)	
16	Historical Researchers	
17	Presidential or Vice Presidential Appointees and Designees	22
18	Use of Classified Information in Litigation	22
19	Special Cases	
20	VISITS	
21	PROTECTION WHEN REMOVED FROM STORAGE	
22	END OF DAY SECURITY CHECKS	23
23	EMERGENCY PLANS	
24	USE OF SECURE COMMUNICATIONS	
25	REMOVAL OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION FOR WORK AT HOME	
26	Top Secret	
27	Secret and Confidential	
28	Residential Storage Equipment	
29	Classified IT Systems	
30	Foreign Country Restriction	
31	WORKING PAPERS	
32	EQUIPMENT USED FOR PROCESSING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION	
33	REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MATERIAL	
34	CLASSIFIED MEETINGS AND CONFERENCES	
35	SAFEGUARDING FGI	
36	North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Information	
37	Other FGIALTERNATIVE COMPENSATORY CONTROL MEASURES (ACCM)	
38		
39	DoD Proponents for ACCM	
40 41	Guidance on ACCM Use	
42	Prohibited Security Measures	
43	Prohibited Uses of ACCM	
<del>4</del> 3	Documentation.	
45	Annual Reports of ACCM Use	
46	Sharing ACCM-Protected Information	
47	Contractor Access to ACCM	
48	Program Maintenance	
49	Safeguarding ACCM Information.	

	DoDM5200.01V3 AFMAN16-1404V3 12 APRIL 2022
50	
	Security Incidents
51	ACCM Termination
52	Transitioning an ACCM to a SAP
53	
54	*(Added)(DAF) APPENDIX 1 TO ENCLOSURE 2: CLASSIFIED MEETING
55	CHECKLIST
56	*(Added)(DAF) APPENDIX 2 TO ENCLOSURE 2: EMERGENCY PLAN TEMPLATE41
57	(Multiplinary) for the first and the first a
58	ENCLOSURE 3: STORAGE AND DESTRUCTION
59	ENCLOSURE 3. STORAGE AND DESTRUCTION
60	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS43
61	LOCK SPECIFICATIONS43
62	STORAGE OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION BY LEVEL OF CLASSIFICATION44
63	Top Secret44
64	Secret
65	Confidential45
66	RISK ASSESSMENT45
67	CLASSIFIED INFORMATION LOCATED IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES46

SECURITY CONTAINER INFORMATION......50
COMBINATIONS TO CONTAINERS, VAULTS AND SECURE ROOMS......51

ENTRANCES TO OPEN STORAGE AREAS FOR CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.......51

INSPECTION OF STORAGE CONTAINERS PRIOR TO REMOVAL, REPAIR, ETC......52
NEUTRALIZATION AND REPAIR PROCEDURES.......52

RETENTION OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION......52
DESTRUCTION OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION......53

TECHNICAL GUIDANCE ON DESTRUCTION METHODS......53

DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES......54

APPENDIX 1 TO ENCLOSURE 3: PHYSICAL SECURITY STANDARDS.......56

DOOR AND SECURE ROOM VISUAL INSPECTION CHECKLIST......65

\*(Added)(DAF) APPENDIX 2 TO ENCLOSURE 3: SECURITY CONTAINER, VAULT

Crosscut Shredders.....54

ENCLOSURE 4: TRANSMISSION AND TRANSPORTATION......66

	DoDM5200.01V3_AFMAN16-1404V3 12 APRIL 2	:022
99		
100	TRANSMISSION AND TRANSPORTATION PROCEDURES	
101	DISSEMINATION OUTSIDE THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE	
102	TRANSMISSION OF TOP SECRET INFORMATION	6
103	TRANSMISSION OF SECRET INFORMATION	68
104	TRANSMISSION OF CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION	70
105	TRANSMISSION OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL TO FOREIGN	
106	GOVERNMENTS	70
107	SECURITY REQUIREMENTS FOR TRANSFERS OF DEFENSE ARTICLES TO	
108	AUSTRALIA AND THE UNITED KINGDOM WITHOUT AN EXPORT LICENSE OR	
109	OTHER WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION	7
110	Background	71
111	Applicability	
112	Marking	
113	Transfer	
114	USE OF SECURE COMMUNICATIONS FOR TRANSMISSION OF CLASSIFIED	
115	INFORMATION	73
116	Computer-to-Computer Transmission	
117	Facsimile (Fax) Transmission	
118	Telephone	
119	SHIPMENT OF BULK CLASSIFIED MATERIAL AS FREIGHT	
120	PREPARATION OF MATERIAL FOR SHIPMENT	
121	USE OF BRIEFCASES OR ZIPPERED POUCHES FOR HAND-CARRYING CLASSIF	
122	MATERIAL	
123	ESCORT, COURIER, OR HAND-CARRY OF CLASSIFIED MATERIAL	
124	Authority	
125	Packaging Requirements.	
126	Responsibilities	
127	Customs, Police and Immigration	
128	Disclosure Authorization.	
129	ESCORT, COURIER, OR HAND-CARRY AUTHORIZATION	
130	HAND-CARRYING OR ESCORTING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION ON COMMERC	
131	AIRCRAFT	
132		•••
133	APPENDIX: TRANSFER OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION OR MATERIAL TO FOREIGN	V
134	GOVERNMENTS	
135		
136	ENCLOSURE 5: SECURITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING	80
137	ENCLOSERED. SECORITI EDCONTIONARD IRAINING	
138	REQUIREMENT	86
139	SECURITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING RESOURCES	00 86
140	INITIAL ORIENTATION	
141	SPECIAL TRAINING REQUIREMENTS	
142	OCA TRAINING REQUIREMENTS	
143	DECLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY TRAINING	
144	ANNUAL REFRESHER TRAINING	
145	CONTINUING SECURITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING	
146	TERMINATION BRIEFINGS	
147	MANAGEMENT AND OVERSIGHT TRAINING	

148	PROGRAM OVERSIGHT	96
149		
150	ENCLOSURE 6: SECURITY INCIDENTS INVOLVING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION	97
151		
152	INTRODUCTION	97
153	CONSEQUENCES OF COMPROMISE	
154	REPORTING AND NOTIFICATIONS	
155	CLASSIFICATION OF REPORTS	
156	SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES	
157	Security Incidents Involving Deliberate Compromise, a Foreign Intelligence Service	
158	Terrorist Organization	
159	Security Incidents Involving Apparent Violations of Criminal Law	
160	Security Incidents Involving COMSEC or Cryptologic Information	
161	Security Incidents Involving SCI	
162	Security Incidents Involving RD and/or FRD	
163	Security Incidents Involving IT	
164	Security Incidents Involving FGI or NATO Information	101
165	Security Incidents Involving Classified U.S. Information Provided to Foreign	
166	Governments	
167	Security Incidents Involving SAPs	
168	Security Incidents Involving Improper Transfer of Classified Information	102
169	Security Incidents Involving On-Site Contractors	
170	Security Incidents Involving Critical Program Information (CPI)	
171	Security Incidents Involving ACCM-Protected Information	
172	Absence without Authorization	
173	Coordination with Legal Counsel and the Department of Justice (DoJ)	
174	SECURITY INQUIRIES AND INVESTIGATIONS	
175	Requirement	
176	Coordination with Criminal Investigative Organization or Defense CI Component	
177	Coordination with OCA	
178	Security Inquiries	
179	Security InvestigationsINFORMATION APPEARING IN THE PUBLIC MEDIA	
180		
181	RESULTS OF INQUIRIES AND INVESTIGATIONS	
182 183	ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN BY THE OCADAMAGE ASSESSMENTS	
183 184	VERIFICATION, REEVALUATION, AND DAMAGE ASSESSMENT TIME LINES	
185	ACTUAL OR POTENTIAL COMPROMISES INVOLVING MORE THAN ONE	110
186	ACTUAL OR POTENTIAL COMPROMISES INVOLVING MORE THAN ONE AGENCY	110
187	DEBRIEFING IN CASES OF UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS	
188	REPORTING AND OVERSIGHT MECHANISMS	
189	REFORTING AND OVERSIGITI WECHANISMS	111
190	APPENDIX 1 TO ENCLOSURE 6: SECURITY INCIDENT REPORTING FORMAT	112
190	APPENDIX 1 TO ENCLOSURE 6: SECORT 1 INCIDENT REPORTING FORMAT	
191	*(Added)(DAF) APPENDIX 3 TO ENCLOSURE 6: SECURITY INCIDENT TRACKE	
192	(Audeu)(DAF) ALLENDIA 5 TO ENCLOSURE 0. SECURIT I INCIDENT TRACKE	17.110
193 194	ENCLOSURE 7: IT ISSUES FOR THE SECURITY MANAGER	11Ω
195	ENCEOSCIE /. II ISSOES FOR THE SECURIT I WITH MOLICIAN	110
196	OVERVIEW	118

#### DoDM5200.01V3 AFMAN16-1404V3 12 APRIL 2022 RESPONSIBILITY......118 IA ROLES AND FUNCTIONS.......118 IA CONCEPTS......118 DISPOSAL OF COMPUTER MEDIA......121 NON-TRADITIONAL WORK ENVIRONMENTS......122 REQUIREMENT FOR ENCRYPTION OF CERTAIN UNCLASSIFIED DATA......123 NEW TECHNOLOGY AND EQUIPMENT......123 INTERNET-BASED SOCIAL NETWORKING SERVICES......123 MARKING REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC INFORMATION......124 PROCESSING REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC TYPES OF INFORMATION......124 COMPILATION AND DATA AGGREGATION......125 PART I. ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS......126 **FIGURES** 1. Conditions Governing Access to Official Records for Research Historical Purposes......21

## **REFERENCES**

240241

242

243

244

245

246

247248

249250

251

252

253254

255256

257

258259

260

261

263

265

266

267

268

- (a) DoD Directive 5143.01, "Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence and Security (USD(I&S))," October 24, 2014, as amended
- (b) DoD Instruction 5200.01, "DoD Information Security Program and Protection of Sensitive Compartmented Information," April 21, 2016, as amended
- (c) DoD 5200.1-R, "Information Security Program," January 14, 1997 (cancelled by Volume 1)
- (d) Executive Order 13526, "Classified National Security Information," December 29, 2009
- (e) Executive Order 13556, "Controlled Unclassified Information," November 4, 2010
- (f) Part 2001 of title 32, Code of Federal Regulations
- (g) Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications, and Intelligence Memorandum, "Revised Alternative Compensatory Control Measures (ACCM) Guidance," April 18, 2003 (hereby cancelled)
- (h) Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications, and Intelligence Memorandum, "Classified Information at Meetings and Conferences," October 26, 2001 (hereby cancelled)
- (i) DoDM 5105.21, Volume 1, "Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI) Administrative Security Manual: Administration of Information and Information Systems Security," October 19, 2012, as amended
  - (j) DoDM 8910.01, "DoD Information Collections Manual: Procedures for Management of Internal Information Collections," June 30, 2014, as amended
- (k) DoD Instruction 5230.09, "Clearance of DoD Information for Public Release," January 25, 2019
- 262 (1) DoDM 5200.02, "Procedures for the DoD Personnel Security Program (PSP)," April 3, 2017
  - (m) DoD Instruction 5400.04, "Provision of Information to Congress," March 17, 2009
- 264 (n) Department of Defense/Government Printing Office Security Agreement, 1981
  - (o) DoD Instruction 7650.01, "Government Accountability Office (GAO) and Comptroller General Requests for Access to Records," January 27, 2009, as amended
    - (p) DoD Directive 5405.2, "Release of Official Information in Litigation and Testimony by DoD Personnel as Witnesses," July 23, 1985
- 269 (q) DoD Directive 5230.20, "Visits and Assignments of Foreign Nationals," June 22, 2005
- 270 Committee on National Security Systems Instruction 4004, "Destruction and Emergency
- 271 (r) Protection Procedures for COMSEC and Classified Material," August 2006<sup>2</sup>
- (s) DoD Instruction 8510.01, "Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Information
   Technology (IT)," March 12, 2014, as amended
- 274 (t) Chapters 22 and 33 of title 44, United States Code
- (u) DoD Instruction 5015.02, "DoD Records Management Program," February 24, 2015, asamended
- 277 (v) DoD Instruction 8500.01, "Cybersecurity," March 14, 2014, as amended
- (w) DoD 5220.22-M, "National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual," February 28,
   279 2006, as amended

281 Contact Security Directorate, Office of the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Security and Intelligence

(x) Parts 120 through 130 of title 22, Code of Federal Regulations (also known as "The

284

Documents issued by the Committee on National Security Systems (CNSS) are available at www.cnss.gov/full- index.html

- 285 International Traffic in Arms Regulations")
- (y) DoD Directive 5230.11, "Disclosure of Classified Military Information to Foreign 286 Governments and International Organizations," June 16, 1992 287
- 288 (z) DoD Instruction O-2000.16, "DoD Antiterrorism (AT) Program Implementation," November 289 17, 2016, as amended
  - (aa) DoD Instruction 5240.05, "Technical Surveillance Countermeasures (TSCM) Program," April 3, 2014, as amended
- 292 (ab) United States Security Authority for NATO Affairs Instruction 1-07, "Implementation of NATO Security Requirements," April 5, 2007<sup>3</sup> 293
- (ac) Department of Defense and United Kingdom Ministry of Defense, "Security Implementing 294 Arrangement," January 27, 2003<sup>4</sup> 295
- 296 (ad) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Manual 3150.29C, "Code Word, Nickname, and Exercise Terms Report (NICKA) System," December 7, 2007<sup>5</sup> 297
- (ae) DoD Directive 5000.01, "The Defense Acquisition System," May 12, 2003, as amended 298
- 299 (af) Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Manual 5720.01B, "Joint Staff Message Management and Preparation," February 15, 2005<sup>6</sup> 300
- (ag) DoD Directive 5205.07, "Special Access Program (SAP) Policy," July 1, 2010, as amended 301
- (ah) DoD Directive 5210.56, "Arming and the Use of Force," November 18, 2016 302
- (ai) DoD Instruction 3224.03, "Physical Security Enterprise and Analysis Program (PSEAP)," June 303 304 4, 2020
- (aj) Federal Specification FF-L-2740, "Locks, Combination," current edition<sup>7</sup> 305
- (ak) Federal Standard 832, "Construction Methods and Materials for Vaults," September 1, 2002<sup>7</sup> 306
- (al) Federal Specification FF-L-2937, "Combination Lock, Mechanical," January 31, 2005, as 307 amended<sup>7</sup> 308
- (am) Federal Specification AA-F-358, "Filing Cabinet, Legal and Letter Size, Uninsulated, 309 Security," current edition<sup>8</sup> 310
- (an) Federal Specification AA-V-2737, "Modular Vault Systems," April 25, 1990, with 311 Amendment 2, October 30, 2006<sup>7</sup> 312
- (ao) Federal Specification FF-P-110, "Padlock, Changeable Combination (Resistant to Opening by 313 Manipulation and Surreptitious Attack)," current edition, as amended<sup>7</sup> 314
- (ap) Section 1386 of title 18, United States Code 315
- (aq) Federal Standard 809, "Neutralization and Repair of GSA-Approved Containers and Vault 316 Doors," current edition<sup>7</sup> 317

<sup>3</sup> Available to authorized recipients from the Central U.S. Registry

(ar) National Security Agency/Central Security Service Evaluated Product List 02-01, "NSA/CSS Evaluated Products List for High Security Crosscut Paper Shredders" (also Annex A to

318

319

326 327 328

329

Contact the Director, International Security Programs, Defense Technology Security Administration, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for

<sup>320</sup> 321 322 Restricted distribution. Contact J-3, Office of the Joint Chiefs of Staff 323

This document is available to authorized recipients at https://ca.dtic.mil/cjcs\_directives/index.htm

<sup>324</sup> Available through DoD Lock Program at https://locks.navfac.navy.mil at the Documents, Federal Specifications tab for Federal Specifications or 325 Documents, Directives and Guidance tab for Federal Standards and Military Handbooks.

#### DoDM5200.01V3 AFMAN16-1404V3 12 APRIL 2022

- 330 NSA/CSS Specification 02-01, "High Security Crosscut Paper Shredders"), current edition
- (as) National Security Agency/Central Security Service Evaluated Product List 02-02, "NSA/CSS 331 Evaluated Products List for High Security Disintegrators" (also Annex A to NSA/CSS 332
- 333 Specification 02-02, "High Security Disintegrators"), current edition
- (at) Military Handbook 1013/1A, "Design Guidelines for Physical Security of Facilities," 334 December 15, 1993<sup>8</sup> 335
- (au) Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Standard 634, "Standard for Connectors and Switches for Use 336 with Burglar-Alarm Systems," October 12, 2007<sup>9</sup> 337
- (av) National Security Agency/Central Security Service Policy Manual 3-16, "Control of 338 Communications Security (COMSEC) Material," August 2005<sup>10</sup> 339
- (aw) Executive Order 13549, "Classified National Security Information Program for State, Local, 340 Tribal, and Private Sector Entities," August 18, 2010
  - (ax) Committee on National Security Systems, National Security Telecommunications and Information Systems Security Instruction (NSTISSI) No. 7003, "Protective Distribution Systems (PDS)," December 13, 1996
- (ay) DoD Instruction 5200.33, "Defense Courier Operations," June 30, 2011 345
- 346 (az) DoDM 5220.22, Volume 2, "National Industrial Security Program: Industrial Security 347 procedures for Government Activities," August 1, 2018
- (ba) Chapter I of title 39, Code of Federal Regulations 348
- (bb) DoD Instruction 8523.01, Communications Security (COMSEC), April 22, 2008 349
- (bc) Intelligence Community Directive 503, "Intelligence Community Information Technology 350 Systems Security Risk Management, Certification and Accreditation," September 15, 2008 11 351
- (bd) Department of Defense Foreign Clearance Manual, September 5, 2011 12 352
- (be) DoD Directive 5105.65, "Defense Security Cooperation Agency (DCSA)," October 26, 2012 353
- 354 (bf) DoD Directive 8140.01, "Cyberspace Workforce Management," August 11, 2015, as amended
- 355 (bg) DoD Instruction 3305.13, "DoD Security Education, Training, and Certification," February 356 13, 2014, as amended
- (bh) DoD Instruction 5205.11, "Management, Administration, and Oversight of DoD Special 357 Access Programs (SAPs)," February 6, 2013, as amended 358
- 359 (bi) Section 2723 of title 10. United States Code
- (bj) Intelligence Community Directive 701, "Security Policy Directive for Unauthorized 360 Disclosures of Classified Information," March 14, 2007<sup>13</sup> 361
- (bk) Sections 102, 105, 552<sup>14</sup> and 552a<sup>15</sup> of title 5, United States Code 362

373 374 (bl) DoD Directive 5230.24, "Distribution Statements on Technical Documents," August 23, 2012, 375 as amended

(bm) DoD Directive 5240.06, "Counterintelligence Awareness and Reporting (CIAR)," May 17,

363

364

371 372

376

341

342 343

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Available through GSA at http://www.gsa.gov/portal/content/103856#Federal Specifications

Available from Underwriters laboratories Inc. at http://www.ul.com/global/eng/pages/solutions/standards 10 Available to authorized recipients at 365 366 www.iad.nsa.smil.mil/resources/library/nsa office of policy section/index.cfm

<sup>11</sup> Available at http://www.dni.gov/electronic\_reading\_room/ICD\_503.pdf 367

Available at https://www.fcg.pentagon.mil 368

Available on JWICS at http://www.intelink.ic.gov/sites/ppr/policyHome/default.aspx 369

<sup>14</sup> Also known and referred to in this volume as "The Freedom of Information Act (FOIA)," as amended 370

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Also known and referred to in this volume as "The Privacy Act of 1974, as amended"

390

391 392

393

394

395 396

397

398

399

400

401

409

- (bn) Committee on National Security Systems, National Security Telecommunications and 378 379 Information Systems Security Instruction (NSTISSI) No. 4003, "Reporting and Evaluating COMSEC Incidents," December 2, 1991<sup>16</sup> 380
- (bo) Section 3161 of Public Law 105-261, "National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 381 382 1999," as amended
- 383 (bp) DoD Directive 5240.02, "Counterintelligence," March 17, 2015, as amended
- (bq) DoD Directive 8000.01, "Management of the Department of Defense Information Enterprise 384 385 (DoD IE)," March 17, 2016, as amended
- (br) Committee on National Security Systems Policy 18, "National Policy on Classified 386 Information Spillage," June 2006 16 387
- (bs) Committee on National Security Systems Instruction 1001, "National Instruction on Classified 388 Information Spillage," February 2008<sup>16</sup> 389
  - (bt) Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence Memorandum, "Disposition of Unclassified DoD Computer Hard Drives," June 4, 2001
  - (bu) Assistant Secretary of Defense for Networks and Information Integration Memorandum, "Encryption of Sensitive Unclassified Data at Rest on Mobile Computing Devices and Removable Storage Media," July 3, 2007
  - (bv) Assistant Secretary of Defense for Networks and Information Integration Memorandum, "Department of Defense (DoD) Guidance on Protecting Personally Identifiable Information (PII)," August 18, 2006
  - (bw) Director, Administration and Management Memorandum, "Safeguarding Against and Responding to the Breach of Personally Identifying Information," September 25, 2008
  - (bx) DoD Instruction 8170.01, "Online Information Management and Electronic Messaging," January 2, 20
- 402 (by) DoD Directive 8320.02, "Data Sharing in a Net-Centric Department of Defense,"
- 403 December 2, 2004
- 404 (bz) DoD Instruction 5210.02, "Access to and Dissemination of Restricted Data and Formerly Restricted Data," June 3, 2011, as amended 405
- 406 (ca) Deputy Secretary of Defense Memorandum, "Protection of NATO Classified Information Stored, Processed or Transmitted in U.S. Communication and Information (CIS) Systems and 407 Networks," September 8, 2000 408
  - (cb) Deputy Secretary of Defense Memorandum, "Web Site Administration,"
- 410 December 7, 1998
- (cc) DoD Instruction 5200.39, "Critical Program Information (CPI) Identification and Protection 411 412 within Research, Development, Test, and Evaluation (RDT&E)," May 28, 2015, as amended
- 413 (cd) DoDD 5400.07, "DoD Freedom of Information Act Program," April 5, 2019
- 414 (ce) Section 403 of title 50, United States Code (also known as "The National Security Act of 415 1947," as amended
- 416 (cf) Executive Order 12333, "United States Intelligence Activities," December 4, 1981, as 417 amended

418 16 NTISSI and documents issued by the Committee on National Security Systems (CNSS) are available at www.cnss.gov/full-index.html 419

(cg) Section 2162 of title 42, United States Code (also known as "The Atomic Energy Act of 420 421 1954," as amended

(ch) (Added)(DAF) DAFI 33-360, "Publications and Forms Management," December 1, 2015 422 (correction August 7, 2021) 423

- 424 (ci) (Added)(DAF) AFI 33-322, "Records Management and Information Governance 425 Program," March 23, 2020
- 426 (cj) (Added)(DAF) AFMAN 16-101, "Security Cooperation (SC) and Security Assistance (SA)
  427 Management", August 2, 2018
- 428 (ck) (Added)(DAF) DAFMAN 16-201, "Department of the Air Force Foreign Disclosure and Technology Transfer Program," January 19, 2021
- (cl) (Added)(DAF) DoD Manual 5200.02\_AFMAN 16-1405, "Air Force Personnel Security Program," August 1, 2018
  - (cm) (Added)(DAF) DoDM5220.22V2\_AFMAN 16-1406V2, "National Industrial Security Program: Industrial Security Procedures for Government Activities," May 8, 2020
- 434 (cn) (Added)(DAF) USD(I&S) Memorandum, "Derivative Classification Training," January 31, 2019
  - (co) (Added)(DAF) AFI 17-203, "Cyber Incident Handling," 16 March 2017
- (cp) (Added)(DAF) The Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence
   memorandum, "Clarification of Automated Entry Control System Minimum
   Requirements," of 23 October 2013
- 440 (cq) (Added)(DAF) Security Executive Agent Directive 8, "Temporary Eligibility," 18 May 2020.
- (cr) (Added)(DAF) Air Force Policy Directive (AFPD) 16-14, Security Enterprise Governance,
- (cs) (Added)(DAF) DoD 5105.38-M, Security Assistance Management Manual (SAMM),
- 444 (ct) (Added)(DAF) DAFMAN 17-1302-O, Communications Security (COMSEC) Operations,
- (cu) (Added)(DAF) AFI 71-101, Criminal Investigations Program,
- 446 (cv) (Added)(DAF) Security Executive Agent Directive 4

# \*(Added)(DAF) ADOPTED FORMS

- 451 (Added)(DAF) AF Form 310, Document Receipt and Destruction Certificate
- 452 (Added)(DAF) AF Form 847, Recommendation for Change of Publication
- 453 (Added)(DAF) AF Form 2427, Lock and Key Control Register
- 454 (Added)(DAF) AF Form 2583, Request for Personnel Security Action
- 455 (Added)(DAF) AF Form 2587, Security Termination Statement
- 456 (Added)(DAF) DD Form 254, Department of Defense Contract Security Classification
- 457 Specification
- 458 (Added)(DAF) Optional Form 89, Maintenance Record for Security Containers/Vault Doors
- 459 (Added)(DAF) Standard Form (SF) 312, Classified Information Nondisclosure Agreement
- 460 (Added)(DAF) SF 700, Security Container Information
- 461 (Added)(DAF) SF 701, Activity Security Checklist
- 462 (Added)(DAF) SF 702, Security Container Check Sheet

463

432

433

436

447 448 449

465 <u>ENCLOSURE 2</u>

#### **SAFEGUARDING**

 1. <u>CONTROL MEASURES</u>. DoD Components shall have a system of control measures that ensure access to classified information is limited to authorized persons. The control measures shall be appropriate to the environment in which access occurs and to the nature and volume of the information. The system shall include technical, physical, and personnel control measures. Administrative control measures, which may include records of internal distribution, access, generation, inventory, reproduction, and disposition, shall be required when technical, physical, and personnel control measures are insufficient to deter and detect access by unauthorized persons. Except as otherwise specified, requests for waivers to the provisions of this Volume shall be submitted in accordance with section 16 of Enclosure 3 of Volume 1.

a. (Added)(DAF) Waiver requests for access to collateral classified information shall be submitted through the MAJCOM/FLDCOM Information Protection (IP) directorate to the Director, Security, Special Program Oversight and Information Protection (SAF/AAZ), in accordance with Volume 1, of this Manual (T-0).

 b. (Added)(DAF) Consistent with paragraph 2.7.3.8 of references (cj) and (ck), DAF system planning teams are responsible for surveying security protection of international transfers of classified information and CUI conducted via security cooperation efforts. (T-0). In addition, DAF programs must validate if the foreign partner or representative's has safeguarding capabilities in place to provide a commensurate level of protection that is substantially the same degree of protection as provided by the U.S. government (USG). (T-1).

c. (Added)(DAF) The commander or director (in coordination with the foreign disclosure officer and contact officer) hosting extended visits of foreign nationals/representatives, must review and approve the security plan prescribed by references (cj) and (ck). (T-1).

 2. <u>PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY FOR SAFEGUARDING</u>. Everyone who works with classified information is personally responsible for taking proper precautions to ensure that unauthorized persons do not gain access to classified information. Everyone granted access to classified information is personally responsible for protecting the classified information they know, possess, or control and for complying with the pre-publication security review processes specified in DoDD 5230.09 (Reference (k)). Classified information shall be protected at all times either by storing it as this Volume prescribes or by having it under the personal observation and control of an authorized individual.

3. <u>ACCESS TO CLASSIFIED INFORMATION</u>. Except as provided in sections 5 and 6 of this enclosure and in accordance with section 12 of Enclosure 3 of Volume 1, no person may have access to classified information unless that person has security clearance eligibility in accordance with DoDM 5200.02 (Reference (I)), has signed a Standard Form (SF) 312, "Classified Information Non-Disclosure Agreement (NDA)," and access is essential to the accomplishment of a lawful and

authorized Government function (i.e., has a need-to-know).

a. \*(Added)(DAF) The commander, vice commander or director will grant, suspend or remove access to classified information, for their subordinates, in accordance with DoD Manual 5200.02\_AFMAN 16-1405, Air Force Personnel Security Program, (reference (cl)) (this action may not be delegated any further). (T-0). Upon completion of the debriefing, the Defense Information Security System (DISS), or its successor system, must be updated. (T-0). The DoD Consolidated Adjudication Facility is the only entity who can suspend or revoke an individual's security clearance eligibility.

b. \*(Added)(DAF) Prior to taking a servicing relationship with contractors in DISS, or successor system, and granting access to classified information, the security official will verify (or receive verification from the contracting officer's representative) that the accesses needed for disclosure of information under this contract are authorized, via a relevant DD Form 254. (T-1).

c. (Added)(DAF) The commander or director shall only grant U.S. personnel access to NATO information based on verification of final security clearance eligibility and a need-to-know. (T-0). This action may be delegated, in writing, when the commander or director is absent and at geographically separated units. Prior to granting access, the commander or director (or designated appointee) will:

(1) (Added)(DAF) Verify the individual has the proper final security clearance eligibility for the level of NATO information required. (T-0). Ensure DISS, or its successor system, is updated to reflect NATO access. (T-0).

(a) (Added)(DAF) For COSMIC top secret access, final U.S. top secret security clearance eligibility is required. (T-0).

(b) (Added)(DAF) For NATO secret and NATO confidential, final U.S. secret security clearance eligibility is required. (T-0).

(c) (Added)(DAF) For COSMIC top secret atomic information (ATOMAL) and NATO secret ATOMAL, final U.S. top secret security clearance eligibility is required as well as approved access to restricted data/formerly restricted data (RD/FRD). (T-0).

(d) (Added)(DAF) For NATO confidential ATOMAL, final U.S. secret security clearance eligibility is required as well as approved access to RD/FRD. (T-0).

(e) (Added)(DAF) For NATO restricted, security clearance eligibility is not required.

(2) (Added)(DAF) Use of the AF Form 2583, Request for Personnel Security Action, is optional.

(3) (Added)(DAF) Upon termination (regardless of type), the individual must be debriefed and DISS, or the successor system, must be updated, as noted in the AF Form 2587, Security Termination Statement. (T-1).

- 4. <u>DETERMINING NEED FOR ACCESS</u>. The individual with authorized possession, knowledge, or control of the information has the final responsibility for determining whether a prospective recipient's official duties requires them to possess or have access to any element or item of classified information, and whether that prospective recipient has been granted the appropriate security clearance by proper authority.
  - 5. <u>EMERGENCY AUTHORITY</u>. In emergencies in which there is an imminent threat to life or in defense of the homeland, the Heads of the DoD Components may authorize the disclosure of classified information, including information normally requiring the originator's prior authorization, to an individual or individuals who are otherwise not routinely eligible for access.
  - a. Limit the amount of classified information disclosed to the absolute minimum to achieve the purpose.
    - b. Limit the number of individuals who receive classified information.
  - c. Transmit the classified information through approved Federal government channels by the most secure and expeditious method consistent with this Volume, or by other means deemed necessary when time is of the essence.
  - d. Provide instructions about what specific information is classified and how it should be safeguarded. Information disclosed shall not be deemed declassified as of result of such disclosure or subsequent use by a recipient. Physical custody of classified information must remain with an authorized Federal government entity in all but the most extraordinary circumstances.
  - e. Provide appropriate briefings to the recipients on their responsibilities not to disclose the information to unauthorized individuals and obtain a signed SF 312.
  - f. Notify the agency or DoD Component originating of the information and the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence, and Security (DUSD(I&S)) within 72 hours of the disclosure of classified information, or at the earliest opportunity that the emergency permits but no later than 30 days after the release.
    - (1) A description of the disclosed information.
    - (2) Identification of individuals to whom the information was disclosed.
    - (3) How the information was disclosed and transmitted.
    - (4) Reason for the emergency release.
    - (5) How the information is being safeguarded.
    - (6) A description of the briefings provided.
    - (7) A copy of the signed SF(s) 312.
    - g. \*(Added)(DAF) The cognizant DAF commander or director (or on-scene commander

- in certain cases) may authorize the disclosure of classified information in emergencies where
- there is an imminent threat to life (e.g., fire, major accident response, natural disaster).
- Emergencies where there is an imminent threat to the defense of the homeland, the
- 614 installation or host wing commander may authorize the disclosure of classified information.
- The disclosing authority shall complete all requirements listed in paragraph f. (above). (T-0).

6. ACCESS BY INDIVIDUALS OUTSIDE THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH. Classified information may be made available to individuals or agencies outside the Executive Branch, as provided in this section, if such information is necessary for performance of a lawful and authorized function, and such release is not prohibited by the originating department or agency. The Heads of DoD Components shall designate officials to ensure the recipient's eligibility for access, prior to the release of classified information (See Volume 1, Enclosure 3, section 11 for requirements for access by individuals inside the Executive Branch).

a. <u>Congress</u>. DoDI 5400.04 (Reference (m)) provides rules for access to classified information or material by Congress, its committees, members, and staff representatives. Members of Congress, by virtue of their elected position, are not investigated or cleared by the Department of Defense.

b. <u>Government Printing Office (GPO)</u>. Collateral documents and material of all classifications may be processed by the GPO, which protects the information according to a DoD/GPO Security Agreement (Reference (n)).

c. Representatives of the Government Accountability Office (GAO). DoDI 7650.01 (Reference (o)) sets forth rules for granting GAO representatives access to classified information that the Department of Defense originates and possesses when such information is relevant to the performance of the statutory responsibilities of that organization. Certifications of security clearances and the basis therefore, shall be accomplished under arrangements between the GAO and the relevant DoD Component. Personal recognition or presentation of official GAO credential cards are acceptable for identification purposes, but not for access to classified information.

d. <u>Historical Researchers</u>. Persons outside the Executive Branch who are engaged in historical research projects may be authorized access to classified information provided that the DoD Component Head or Senior Agency Official (SAO) with classification jurisdiction over the information:

(1) Determines, in writing, that such access is clearly consistent with the interests of national security in view of the intended use of the material to which access is granted by certifying that the requester has been found to be eligible for access pursuant to Reference (l) and section 3 of this enclosure.

 (2) Limits access to specific categories of information over which the DoD Component has classification jurisdiction or for which the researcher has the written consent of the DoD Component or non-DoD agency with classification jurisdiction. The information contained within or revealed by the specified categories must be within the scope of the research.

(3) Maintains custody of the classified material at a DoD installation or activity or authorizes access to documents held by the National Archives and Records Administration

660 (NARA).

661 662

663

664

665

(4) Obtains the requester's agreement to safeguard the information and to submit any notes and manuscripts intended for public release for review by all DoD Components or non-DoD departments or agencies with classification jurisdiction to determine whether classified information is contained therein. The agreement shall be documented by execution of a statement substantially similar to that in Figure 1.

666667668

669

670

(5) Authorizes access, in writing, for no more than 2 years from the date of issuance. The DoD Component may renew access for 2-year periods in accordance with DoD Component- issued regulations.

#### Figure 1. Conditions Governing Access to Official Records by Historical Researchers

674 To Whom It May Concern:

I understand that the classified information to which I have requested access for historical research purposes is concerned with the national defense or foreign relations of the United States. Unauthorized disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause damage, serious damage, or exceptionally grave damage to the national security depending on whether the information is classified Confidential, Secret, or Top Secret, respectively. If granted access, I therefore agree to the following conditions governing access to the [insert Component or activity] files:

1. I will abide by any rules and restrictions issued in your letter of authorization, including those of other Agencies whose information is interfiled with that of the [insert Component or activity].

2. I agree to safeguard the classified information to which I gain possession or knowledge in a manner consistent with Part 4 of Executive Order 13526, "Classified National Security Information," and the applicable provisions of the DoD regulations concerning safeguarding classified information, including Volumes 1, 2, and 3 of DoD Manual 5200.01, "DoD Information Security Program."

3. I agree not to reveal to any person or Agency, classified information obtained because of this access except as authorized in the terms of your authorization letter or a follow-on letter. I further agree that I shall not use the information for purposes other than those set forth in my request for access.

4. I agree to submit my research notes for review to determine if classified information is contained in them before their removal from the specific area assigned to me for research. I further agree to submit my manuscript(s) for a security review before its publication or presentation. In each of these reviews, I agree to comply with any decision of the reviewing official in the interests of the security of the United States, including the retention or deletion of any classified parts of such notes and manuscript whenever the Federal Agency concerned deems such retention or deletion necessary.

5. I understand that failure to abide by the conditions in this statement shall constitute sufficient cause for canceling my access to classified information and for denying me any future access and may subject me to criminal provisions of Federal Law as referred to in Item 6.

6. I have been informed that provisions of title 18 of the United States Code impose criminal penalties, under certain circumstances, for the unauthorized disclosure, loss, copying, or destruction of defense information.

THIS STATEMENT IS MADE TO THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT TO ENABLE IT TO EXERCISE ITS RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE PROTECTION OF INFORMATION AFFECTING THE NATIONAL SECURITY. I UNDERSTAND THAT ANY MATERIAL FALSE STATEMENT THAT I MAKE KNOWINGLY AND WILLFULLY SHALL SUBJECT ME TO THE PENALTIES OF TITLE 18 OF THE U.S. CODE, SECTION 1001.

Researcher's Signature:	
Witness's Signature:	
D (	
Date:	

- e. <u>Presidential or Vice Presidential Appointees and Designees</u>. Persons who previously occupied senior policy-making positions to which they were appointed or designated by the President or Vice President may not remove classified information upon departure from office, as all such material shall remain under the U.S. Government's security control. Such persons may be authorized access to classified information they originated, reviewed, signed, received, or that was addressed to them while serving as an appointee or designee, provided that the DoD Component Head or senior agency official with classification jurisdiction for such information:
- (1) Determines, in writing, that such access is clearly consistent with the interests of national security in view of the intended use of the material to which access is granted and by certifying that the requester has been found to be eligible for access pursuant to section 3 of this enclosure.
- (2) Limits access to items that the person originated, reviewed, signed, or received while serving as a Presidential or Vice Presidential appointee or designee.
- (3) Retains custody of the classified material at a DoD installation or activity or authorizes access to documents in the custody of the NARA.
- (4) Obtains the requestor's SF 312 to safeguard the information and to submit any notes and manuscript for pre-publication review by all DoD Components and non-DoD departments or agencies with classification jurisdiction to determine that no classified information is contained therein.
- f. <u>Use of Classified Information in Litigation</u>. DoDD 5405.2 (Reference (p)) governs the use of classified information in litigation.
- g. Special Cases. When necessary in the interests of national security, the Heads of the DoD Components or their senior agency official may authorize access to classified information by persons outside the Federal government, other than those enumerated in section 5 of this enclosure and paragraphs 6.a through 6.f of this section. Prior to authorizing access, such official must determine that the recipient is reliable, loyal, and trustworthy for the purpose of accomplishing a national security objective; meets the requirements of section 3 of this enclosure; and can and will safeguard the information from unauthorized disclosure (UD). The national security objective shall be stated in the authorization, which shall be in writing. This authority may not be further delegated.
- h. \*(Added)(DAF) The authority and responsibility to grant temporary access, for paragraphs b. g. (above) is now in accordance with the *Security Executive Agent Directive 8*, of 18 May 2020 (or successor policy).
- 7. <u>VISITS</u>. The Heads of the DoD Components shall establish procedures to accommodate visits to their Component facilities involving access to, or disclosure of, classified information. As a minimum, these procedures shall include verifying the identity, personnel security clearance, access (if appropriate), and need to know for all visitors.
- a. Visit requests shall be processed and security clearance and access level verified using the Joint Personnel Adjudication System (JPAS) (or successor system) for DoD civilian, military, and

contractor personnel whose access level and affiliation are reflected in JPAS (or successor system). Fax, telephone or other appropriate method shall be used for those personnel whose access level and affiliation are not reflected in JPAS (or successor system).

b. Visits by foreign nationals to DoD Components and facilities, except for activities or events that are open to the public, shall be handled in accordance with DoDD 5230.20 (Reference (q)) and documented in the Foreign Visits System Confirmation Module.

c. (Added)(DAF) The commander or director shall establish procedures to accommodate visits involving access to, or disclosure of, classified or controlled unclassified information. (T-1).

8. <u>PROTECTION WHEN REMOVED FROM STORAGE</u>. An authorized person shall keep classified material removed from storage under constant surveillance. Classified document cover sheets (SF 703, "Top Secret (Coversheet);" SF 704, "Secret (Coversheet);" or SF 705 "Confidential (Coversheet)") shall be placed on classified documents not in secure storage. The cover sheets show, by color and other immediately recognizable format or legend, the applicable classification level.

### 9. END OF DAY SECURITY CHECKS

a. The heads of activities that process or store classified information shall establish a system of security checks at the close of each duty and/or business day to ensure that any area where classified information is used or stored is secure. SF 701, "Activity Security Checklist," shall be used to record such checks. An integral part of the security check system shall be the securing of all vaults, secure rooms, and containers used for storing classified material. SF 702, "Security Container Check Sheet," shall be used to record such actions. The SF 701 and 702 shall be retained and disposed of as required by Component records management schedules.

 b. \*(Added)(DAF) The SF 701 and SF 702 must be retained in accordance with Air Force Records Information Management System (AFRIMS) Table 31-04, Rule 02.00 (or subsequent revisions). (T-1). If the SF 701 or SF 702 is being used to support findings in a security inquiry or investigation, retain until the inquiry or investigation has been closed. (T-0).

10. <u>EMERGENCY PLANS</u>. Plans shall be developed to protect, remove, or destroy classified material in case of fire, natural disaster, civil disturbance, terrorist activities, or enemy action, to minimize the risk of compromise, and for the recovery of classified information, if necessary, following such events. The level of detail and the amount of testing and rehearsal of these plans shall be determined by assessing the risk of hostile action, foreign intelligence threats, natural disaster, or terrorist activity that may place the information in jeopardy.

a. Use the requirements of Committee on National Security Systems (CNSS) Instruction 4004 (Reference (r)) when developing plans for the emergency protection (including emergency destruction under no-notice conditions) of classified communications security (COMSEC) material.

b. When preparing emergency plans, consider:

- 822
- 823
- 824 825
- 826
- 827 828
- 829 830
- 831 832 833 834
- 836 837

- 838 839 840 841 842
- 843 844
- 845
- 846 847
- 848 849 850
- 851 852 853

854

855

860

861

862 863 864

865 866

867 868 869

- (1) Reducing the amount of classified material on hand.
- (2) Storing less frequently used classified material at other secure locations.
- (3) Creating regular backup copies of information in electronic formats for off-site storage.
- (4) Transferring as much retained classified information to removable electronic media as possible, thereby reducing its bulk.
- c. \*(Added)(DAF) Emergency plans are required to be posted in all activity spaces that process or store classified information/material. (T-0). Ease of access is important, as activity personnel must be aware of their responsibilities to protect classified information during these types of conditions. A template is provided at appendix 2, of this enclosure, and contains the minimum emergency plan topics that must be covered. (T-1).
- d. \*(Added)(DAF) MAJCOM/FLDCOMs will require activities they service to maintain a consolidated emergency plan, with an annex for each organization under their cognizance. (T-1). The annex must be coordinated with all entities expected to support it, such as security forces or firefighting services. (T-1). Subordinate activities must also conduct an annual exercise, at minimum, to test the effectiveness of the emergency plans, and update the plan based-on the exercises' after action reports. (T-1). Periodicity will be determined by the servicing MAJCOM/FLDCOM IP office.
- 11. USE OF SECURE COMMUNICATIONS. In accordance with the requirements of Enclosure 4, classified information shall be transmitted only over secure communications circuits approved for transmission of information at the specified level of classification. This includes communication by telephone, facsimile, e-mail and other forms of electronic communications (e.g., messages, websites). See Volume 2 of this Manual for guidance on required markings.
- 12. REMOVAL OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION FOR WORK AT HOME. When it is mission critical for individuals to remove classified information and materials (e.g., IT equipment and associated storage media) for work at home, specific security measures and approvals are required. Security measures appropriate for the level of classification must be in place to provide adequate protection and security-in-depth and to prevent access by unauthorized persons. Compliance with section 13 of Enclosure 4 of this Volume is also required.
- a. Top Secret. Only the Secretary of Defense, the Secretaries of the Military Departments, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Combatant Commanders, or the senior agency officials appointed pursuant to section 5.4(d) of Reference (d) may authorize the removal of Top Secret information from designated working areas for work at home. Such officials may also authorize removal of information for work at home for any lower level of classification.
- b. Secret and Confidential. The Heads of the DoD Components may authorize removal of Secret and Confidential information from designated working areas for work at home. This authority shall not be delegated below the major command or equivalent level.

- 871 872 873
- 874 875
- 876 877 878
- 879 880 881 882
- 883 884 885
- 886 887
- 888 889 890
- 891 892 893
- 894 895
- 896 897 898 899
- 900 901
- 902 903

905

906 907

908

909

- 910 911 912
- 913 914 915

916

917

- c. Residential Storage Equipment. A General Services Administration (GSA)-approved security container shall be furnished for residential storage of classified information. Written procedures shall be developed to provide for appropriate protection of the information, including a record of the classified information that has been authorized for removal for work at home.
- d. Classified IT Systems. See section 7 of Enclosure 7 of this Volume when classified IT equipment will be used. All residential classified network connections must be certified and accredited in accordance with DoDI 8510.01 (Reference (s)) requirements.
- e. Foreign Country Restriction. Work at home may be authorized in foreign countries only when the residence is in a specific location where the U.S. enjoys extraterritorial status (e.g., on the embassy, chancery, or consulate compound) or on a U.S. military installation.
- f. (Added)(DAF) Top secret requests for residential storage shall be submitted by the responsible MAJCOM/FLDCOM IP office to SAF/AAZ, at least 30 duty days in advance of the requirement. (T-0).
- g. (Added)(DAF) The MAJCOM/FLDCOM security program executive (SPE) shall serve as the approval authority to allow command personnel to remove secret and confidential information from designated working areas, for work at home. (T-1).
- h. (Added)(DAF) The use (storage) of classified information and/or material in government quarters must be approved in this same manner. (T-0).
- 13. WORKING PAPERS. Working papers are documents (e.g., notes, drafts, prototypes) or materials (e.g., printer ribbons, photographic plates), regardless of the media, created during development and preparation of a finished product. Working papers and materials are not intended or expected to be disseminated. Working papers and materials containing classified information shall be:
  - a. Dated when created.
  - b. Marked with the highest classification of any information contained therein.
  - c. Safeguarded as required for the assigned classification.
- d. Conspicuously marked "Working Paper" on the cover and/or first page of the document or material (or comparable location for special types of media) in letters larger than existing text.
- e. Destroyed in accordance with chapter 33 of title 44, U.S.C. (Reference (t)) as implemented by DoDD 5015.2 (Reference (u)) and appropriate DoD Component implementing directives and records schedules when no longer needed.
- f. Marked and controlled the same way as this Manual requires for finished products of the same classification when retained more than 180 days from date of origin (30 days for SAPs), filed permanently, e-mailed within or outside the originating activity, or released outside the originating activity, except as provided in paragraph 13.g. of this section.

- g. Shared between action officers, either physically or electronically, without controlling them as permanent documents only when:
- (1) The working materials are shared informally (e.g., collaborative documents or coordinating drafts) in the development process.
- (2) Transfer or transmission of the material is via secure means and, if electronic, by means other than e-mail.
- (3) All copies held by other than the originator are marked and controlled as required for finished products when retained more than 180 days of origin (30 days for SAPs). Consult with the originator for correct markings.
- 14. <u>EQUIPMENT USED FOR PROCESSING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION</u>. The DoD has a variety of non-COMSEC-approved equipment that is used to process classified information. This includes copiers, facsimile machines, computers, and other IT equipment and peripherals, display systems, and electronic typewriters. Activities shall identify those features, parts, or functions of equipment used to process classified information that may retain all or part of the information. Security procedures shall prescribe the appropriate safeguards to:
- a. Prevent unauthorized access to that information, including by repair or maintenance personnel.
- b. Ensure that repair procedures do not result in unauthorized dissemination of or access to classified information. Where equipment cannot be properly sanitized or appropriately knowledgeable escort provided, cleared maintenance technicians shall be used. Electronic repair or diagnostic equipment shall be maintained as classified material by the DoD Component if there is the potential for classified data transmission from the equipment being serviced. Use of remote diagnostic or repair capabilities shall be specifically approved and authorized in writing by the activity security manager; if the equipment retains or stores any classified information appropriate physical and logical protection must be provided on the remote end and secure communications are required.
- c. Replace and destroy equipment parts in the appropriate manner when classified information cannot be removed. Removable disk drives, memory chips and boards, and other electronic components of copiers, fax machines, etc. may be sanitized or destroyed in the same manner as used for comparable computer equipment. Alternatively, the equipment shall be designated as classified and be retained and protected accordingly.
- d. Ensure that appropriately knowledgeable, cleared personnel inspect equipment and associated media used to process classified information before the equipment is removed from protected areas to ensure there is no retained classified information. Classification markings and labels shall be removed from sanitized equipment and media after inspection, prior to removal from protected areas.
- e. Ensure computers and other equipment used to process classified information or to transmit classified information across a network are certified and accredited in accordance with Reference (s) as required by DoDD 8500.01E (Reference (v)). Measures to protect against compromising

15. <u>REPRODUCTION OF CLASSIFIED MATERIAL</u>. Paper copies, electronic files, and other material containing classified information shall be reproduced only when necessary for accomplishing the organization's mission or for complying with applicable statutes or Directives. Use of technology that prevents, discourages, or detects unauthorized reproduction of classified information is encouraged.

a. Unless restricted by the originating agency, top secret, secret and confidential information may be reproduced, including by e-mailing, scanning, and copying, to the extent operational needs require.

b. The DoD Components shall establish procedures that facilitate oversight and control of the reproduction of classified information and the use of equipment for such reproduction, including controls that ensure:

(1) Reproduction is kept to a minimum, consistent with mission requirements.

(2) Personnel reproducing classified information are knowledgeable of the procedures for classified reproduction and aware of the risks involved with the specific reproduction equipment being used and the appropriate countermeasures they are required to take.

(3) Reproduction limitations originators place on documents and special controls applicable to special categories of information are fully and carefully observed.

(4) Reproduced material is placed under the same accountability and control requirements as applied to the original material. Extracts of documents will be marked according to content and may be treated as working papers if appropriate.

(5) Reproduced material is conspicuously identified as classified at the applicable level and copies of classified material are reviewed after the reproduction process to ensure that the required markings exist.

(6) Waste products generated during reproduction are protected and destroyed as required.

(7) Classified material is reproduced only on approved and, when applicable, properly accredited systems. Section 14 of this enclosure provides additional guidance.

(8) Foreign government information (FGI) is reproduced and controlled pursuant to guidance and authority granted by the originating government.

1012 16. <u>CLASSIFIED MEETINGS AND CONFERENCES</u>. Meetings and conferences involving
 1013 classified information present special vulnerabilities to unauthorized disclosure. The Heads of the
 1014 DoD Components shall establish specific requirements for protecting classified information at DoD

1015 Component-sponsored meetings and conferences, to include seminars, exhibits, symposia,

1016 conventions, training classes, workshops, or other such gatherings, during which classified

information is disseminated.

1020

1021 1022

1023

1024 1025 1026

1032 1033 1034

1031

1035 1036 1037

1039 1040

1038

1041 1042 1043

1048 1049 1050

1052 1053 1054

1055

1056

1051

1057 1058

1059 1060

1061 1062

1064 1065

1063

- a. DoD Component approval processes shall ensure that the following requirements are met:
  - (1) The meeting or conference serves a specified U.S. Government purpose.
- (2) Use of other approved methods or channels for disseminating classified information or material are insufficient or impractical.
- (3) The meeting or conference, or classified sessions thereof, takes place only at an appropriately cleared U.S. Government facility or a U.S. contractor facility that has an appropriate facility security clearance and, as required, secure storage capability, unless an exception is approved, in writing, in advance by the DoD Component Head or SAO. Such exception authority shall not be delegated below the SAO. Requests for exceptions to permit use of facilities other than appropriately cleared U.S. Government or U.S. contractor facilities shall be submitted to the DoD Component Head or senior agency official in accordance with Component procedures. The request shall include a security plan that describes how the requirements of paragraphs 16.b and 16.d of this section shall be met
- (a) If classified meetings or conferences occur at a cleared U.S. contractor location, the contractor shall comply with all applicable portions of DoD 5220.22-M (Reference (w)) and parts 120 through 130 of title 22, CFR (Reference (y)) (also known as "The International Traffic in Arms Regulations"). DoD approval to conduct the meeting does not constitute authorization for presentation of export-controlled information when foreign nationals attend.
- (b) The conduct of classified meetings or conferences at foreign installations and contractor sites is often subject to the rules and regulations of the host country, thus presenting additional security risks. Prior to approval of the conduct of such meetings, the DoD Component shall obtain assurances, in writing, that the responsible foreign government will agree to use security measures and controls that are at least as stringent as those required by this Manual. The provisions of paragraph 16.d. also shall be satisfied. To this end, assistance can be provided by the Director, International Security Programs, Defense Technology Security Administration, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy (OUSD(P)).
- (c) Routine day-to-day meetings and gatherings of DoD officials shall be conducted only at an appropriately cleared U.S. Government or contractor facility. Exceptions shall not be granted for routine meetings.
- (d) The provisions of this section do not apply to operational meetings conducted in combat situations, classes conducted by DoD schools, or gatherings of personnel of a DoD Component and foreign government representatives or U.S. and/or foreign contractor representatives on a matter related to a specific U.S. Government contract, program, or project.
- (e) \*(Added)(DAF) Exception to policy requests shall be submitted through the servicing installation IP office, to the servicing installation MAJCOM/FLDCOM 120 calendar days in advance, at minimum. (T-1). The MAJCOM/FLDCOM will forward to SAF/AAZ, 30 duty days in advance, at minimum. (T-1). The security plan must comprehensively describe and address potential security issues as well as the proposed methods to mitigate the risk. (T-0). Rationale regarding why the classified meeting/conference cannot take place at a USG or cleared contractor facility must also be

included. (T-1).

- (4) Classified sessions are segregated from unclassified sessions.
- (5) Access to the meeting or conference, or specific sessions thereof, where classified information may be discussed or disseminated is limited to persons who possess an appropriate security clearance and need to know.
- (6) Any participation by foreign nationals or foreign representatives complies with requirements of Reference (q) and DoDD 5230.11 (Reference (z)) (e.g., the responsible U.S. Government foreign disclosure office(s) assures, in writing, that the information to be presented has been approved for disclosure to the represented foreign countries).
- (7) Announcement of the meeting or conference is unclassified and limited to a general description of topics expected to be presented, names of speakers, logistical information, and administrative and security instructions.
- (8) Procedures shall ensure that classified information, documents, recordings, audiovisual material, information systems, notes, and other materials created, distributed, or used during the meeting are controlled, safeguarded, and transported as provisions of this Manual require. Recording or taking notes, including notes on classified electronic devices, during classified sessions shall be permitted only when it is determined that such action is necessary to fulfill the U.S. Government purpose for the meeting.
- (9) Information systems used during the meeting or conference to support creation or presentation of classified information shall meet all applicable requirements for processing classified information, including as appropriate considerations of technical security countermeasures (TSCM). Unclassified laptop computers, handheld information technologies (e.g., portable electronic devices (PEDs)), and other similar devices shall not be used for note taking during classified sessions. Use of classified computers and other electronic devices shall be permitted only when needed to meet the intent of the meeting or conference and appropriate protection and TSCM requirements have been met.
- (10) \*(Added)(DAF) Ensure meeting or conference attendees are aware of the portable electronic device (PED) requirements outlined in the approved security plan. Unapproved devices introduced into the meeting or conference will be handled in accordance with enclosure 6, of this Manual. (T-0).
- b. The DoD activity sponsoring a classified meeting or conference shall assign an official to serve as security manager for the meeting and be responsible for ensuring that, at a minimum, the following security provisions are met:
  - (1) Attendees are briefed on safeguarding procedures.
- (2) Entry is controlled so that only authorized personnel gain entry to the area. Particular caution shall be taken to ensure that any individual who is not authorized to attend the classified session(s) is denied entry thereto.
  - (3) The perimeter is controlled to ensure unauthorized personnel cannot overhear classified

discussions or introduce devices that would result in the compromise of classified information.

(4) Escorts are provided for uncleared personnel who are providing services to the meeting or conference (e.g., setting up food or cleaning) when classified presentations and/or discussions are not in session.

(5) Use of cell phones, PEDs, 2-way pagers, and other electronic devices that transmit is prohibited.

(6) Classified notes and handouts are safeguarded in accordance with Enclosure 3.

(7) Classified information is disclosed to foreign nationals only in accordance with the provisions of Reference (z).

(8) An inspection of the room(s) is conducted at the conclusion of the meeting or conference (or at the end of each day of a multi-day event) to ensure all classified materials are properly stored.

(9) (Added)(DAF) Security incident reporting procedures. (T-1).

c. Appropriately cleared U.S. Government contractor personnel may provide administrative support and assist in organizing a classified meeting or conference, but the DoD Component sponsoring the gathering remains responsible for all security requirements.

d. Facilities other than appropriately cleared U.S. Government or U.S. contractor facilities proposed for use for classified meetings and conferences shall:

(1) Not be open to the public and access shall be controlled by the U.S. Government or cleared contractor through a 100 percent identification card check at the perimeter point. For a military installation or comparably protected Federal government compound, this can be at the perimeter fence of the installation or compound.

(2) Have the room(s) where the classified sessions are to be held located away from public areas so that access to the room(s), walls, and ceiling(s) can be completely controlled during the classified sessions.

(3) Provide authorized means to secure classified information in accordance with Enclosure 3, of this Volume.

(4) Meet the DoD antiterrorism standards specified by DoDI 2000.16 (Reference (aa)).

(5) Be subject to TSCM surveys in accordance with DoDI 5240.05 (Reference (ab)). When addressing this requirement, TSCM security classification guidance MUST be consulted to ensure proper classification of meeting details when associated with the use of TSCM.

e. Not later than 90 days following the conclusion of a classified meeting or conference for which an exception was granted, the sponsoring activity shall provide an after-action report to the OUSD(I&S) through the approving DoD Component Head or SAO. The after-action report shall be a brief summary of any issues or threats encountered during the event and actions taken to

address the situation.

## 17. SAFEGUARDING FGI

a. <u>North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Information</u>. NATO classified information shall be controlled and safeguarded according to United States Security Authority for NATO Instruction 1-07 (Reference (ac)).

b. Other FGI. See the Glossary for the definition of FGI.

(1) To avoid inadvertent disclosure, classified FGI shall be stored in a manner that will avoid the commingling with other classified material. For small volumes of material, separate files in the same vault, container, or drawer will suffice.

(2) FGI shall be re-marked, if needed, to ensure the protective requirements are clear. FGI may retain its original classification if it is in English. However, when the foreign government marking is not in English, or when the foreign government marking requires a different degree of protection than the same U.S. classification designation, a U.S. marking that results in a degree of protection equivalent to that required by the foreign government shall be applied. See Appendix 1 to Enclosure 4 of Volume 2 of this Manual for comparable U.S. classification designations.

(3) U.S. documents containing FGI shall be marked as required by section 9 of Enclosure 4 of Volume 2 of this Manual. The foreign government document or authority on which derivative classification is based must be identified on the "Derived from:" line, in addition to the identification of any U.S. classification authority. A continuation sheet should be used for multiple sources, if necessary. A U.S. document containing FGI cannot be declassified or downgraded below the highest level of FGI contained in the document without the written permission of the foreign government or international organization that originated the information.

(4) Security clearances issued by the U.S. Government are valid for access to classified FGI of a comparable level.

(5) The transmission of FGI within the U.S. among U.S. Government agencies and U.S. contractors and between U.S. contractors with a need-to-know must be in accordance with this Manual and Reference (x).

(6) The international transfer of foreign government classified information must be by government officials through government-to-government channels, or channels agreed upon in writing by the originating and receiving governments (collectively "government-to-government transfer"). See Enclosure 4 and its Appendix for further guidance on transfer of classified information.

(7) The receiving DoD Components shall protect FGI to at least a degree equivalent to that required by the foreign government or international organization that provided the information. FGI shall be controlled and safeguarded in the same manner as prescribed for U.S. classified information, except as described below. The control and safeguarding requirements for FGI may be modified as permitted by a treaty or international agreement, or, for foreign governments with which there is no treaty or international agreement, through formal written agreement between the

responsible national security authorities or designated security authorities of the originating and receiving governments (hereafter referred to collectively as designated security authorities (DSAs)). The USD(P) serves as the DSA.

(a) <u>Control of Foreign Government Top Secret Information</u>. Maintain records for 5 years of the receipt, internal distribution, destruction, annual inventory, access, reproduction, and transmittal of foreign government top secret information. Reproduction requires the consent of the originating government. Two-person authentication is required to destroy top secret FGI.

(b) <u>Control of Foreign Government Secret Information</u>. Maintain records for 3 years of the receipt, distribution, external dispatch, reproduction, and destruction of material containing foreign government secret information. Other records may be necessary if the originator requires. Secret FGI may be reproduced to meet mission requirements.

(c) Control of Foreign Government Confidential Information. Maintain records for 2 years for the receipt and external dispatch of confidential FGI. Do not maintain other records for foreign government confidential information unless required by the originating government. Confidential FGI may be reproduced to meet mission requirements.

(d) <u>Foreign Government Restricted Information and Information Provided in Confidence</u>. In order to ensure the protection of Restricted FGI or foreign government unclassified information provided in confidence, such information shall be classified in accordance with Reference (d) which states that unauthorized disclosure of FGI is presumed to cause damage to the national security. If the foreign protection requirement is lower than the protection required for U.S. confidential information, the information shall be marked "CONFIDENTIAL-Modified Handling" as described in Volume 2, Enclosure 4, paragraph 4.c of this Manual and the following requirements shall also be met:

1. The information shall be provided only to those individuals who have an established need to know, and where access is required by official duties.

<u>2.</u> Individuals given access shall be notified of applicable handling instructions. This may be accomplished by a briefing, written instructions, or by applying specific handling requirements to an approved coversheet.

<u>3.</u> Documents shall be stored to prevent unauthorized access (e.g., a locked desk or cabinet or a locked room to which access is controlled).

4. DoD Components and contractors performing on DoD contracts shall handle documents bearing the marking "UK RESTRICTED" as classified in accordance with subparagraph 17.b.(7)(d). The provision in the U.S./United Kingdom (UK) Security Implementing Arrangement (Reference (ad)) that allows documents marked "UK RESTRICTED" to be handled in a manner similar to For Official Use Only (FOUO) information applies ONLY to DoD contactors operating under COMMERCIAL contracts with the UK and, pursuant to the agreement, the UK must include in the applicable contract its requirements for the marking and handling of the information. The provision does NOT apply to, nor permit, such handling of UK RESTRICTED information by DoD Components or by contractors when performing on DoD contracts.

(8) FGI shall not be disclosed to nationals of third countries, including foreign

nationals who are protected individuals or permanent resident aliens, or to any other third party, or used for other than the purpose for which the foreign government provided it without the originating government's written consent. Questions regarding releasability or disclosure should be directed to the U.S. originator, who will consult with the foreign government as required.

Contractors will submit their requests through the contracting U.S. Government agency for U.S. contracts and the DCSA for direct commercial contracts. Approval from the originating government does not eliminate the requirement for the contractor to obtain an export authorization

as required by other regulations or policies.

18. <u>ALTERNATIVE COMPENSATORY CONTROL MEASURES (ACCM</u>). A Head of a DoD Component with original classification authority (OCA) may employ ACCM when he or she determines that the standard security measures detailed in this Manual are insufficient to enforce need-to-know for classified information and SCI or SAP protections are not warranted. The use of an unclassified nickname, obtained in accordance with Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Manual (CJCSM) 3150.29C (Reference (ae)), together with a list of persons authorized access, and a specific description of information subject to the enhanced ACCM controls, are the three requisite elements of an ACCM.

a. <u>DoD Proponents for ACCM</u>. The DoD staff proponent for ACCM management, oversight and Congressional reporting is the OUSD(P). The proponent for ACCM security policy is the OUSD(I&S). Given this sharing of ACCM responsibilities, staff elements in OUSD(P) and OUSD(I&S) shall implement mechanisms that ensure transparency of all ACCM actions.

b. <u>ACCM Approval</u>. A Head of a DoD Component may approve ACCM use for classified information over which they have cognizance. Prior to approving the establishment of an ACCM, the criticality, sensitivity, and value of the information; analysis of the threats both known and anticipated; vulnerability to exploitation; and a countermeasures cost benefits analysis shall be assessed.

c. Guidance on ACCM Use. Use of ACCM must be consistent with the following guidance:

(1) ACCM may be used to assist in enforcing need-to-know for classified DoD intelligence matters. The DoD Component Head establishing or terminating any such ACCM shall provide written notification within 30 days to the Director of Security, OUSD(I&S), and the Director, Special Programs, OUSD(P), who shall maintain this information as long as the ACCM is in use.

(2) ACCM may be used to assist in enforcing need to know for classified operations, sensitive support, and other non-intelligence activities. The DoD Component Head establishing or terminating any such ACCM shall provide written notification within 30 days to the Director, Special Programs, OUSD(P), for review. The Director, Special Programs, OUSD(P), shall maintain this information as long as the ACCM is in use.

(3) ACCM shall not be used for acquisition programs or activities progressing through the acquisition process.

(4) DoD Components shall obtain an unclassified nickname consistent with Reference (ae) and coordinate with OUSD(P) to preclude duplication of nicknames.

- 1313 1314 1315
- 1316 1317
- 1318 1319
- 1320 1321
- 1322 1323 1324
- 1325 1326
- 1327 1328
- 1329 1330 1331
- 1332
- 1333 1334
- 1335 1336
- 1337 1338
- 1339 1340
- 1341 1342
- 1343 1344

- 1346 1347 1348
- 1349 1350 1351
- 1353 1354

1352

- 1356 1357 1358
- 1359 1360

- (5) A roster or listing of all persons accessed to the ACCM shall be maintained by the ACCM control officer (see subparagraph 18.f.(1)(c) of this section). The access roster will differentiate between those persons actively accessed and those whose accesses are currently inactive.
- (6) ACCM documents and materials shall be marked as specified in Enclosure 4 of Volume 2 of this Manual.
- (7) Heads of DoD Components must establish and maintain a system that provides for recurrent inspection of the ACCM they have approved. This mechanism shall ensure compliance with the provisions of this Manual. Each ACCM shall be overseen and inspected on a recurrent basis by the ACCM sponsor or OUSD(P).
- d. Prohibited Security Measures. The application of the following security measures with ACCM material is prohibited:
- (1) Using personnel security investigative or adjudicative standards that are more stringent than those normally required for a comparable level of classified information to establish access eligibility to ACCM-protected information.
  - (2) Using code words as defined in Reference (ae).
  - (3) Using trigraphs, digraphs, or other abbreviations of the approved nickname.
- (4) Using specialized non-disclosure agreements or any certificates of disclosure or nondisclosure for ACCM access.
- (5) Using a billet structure or system to control the position or numbers of persons afforded ACCM access.
  - e. Prohibited Uses of ACCM. The following uses of ACCM are prohibited:
- (1) Using ACCM for NATO or non-intelligence FGI. For NATO, exceptions to this limitation can be granted only by the Secretary of Defense. For non-intelligence FGI, exceptions to this limitation can be granted only by the USD(P). Request for exceptions shall be forwarded to the Director, International Security Programs, Defense Technology Security Administration, USD(P), for action. Such approvals must be documented and retained by the sponsor.
- (2) Using ACCM to protect classified information in acquisition programs as defined in DoDD 5000.01 (Reference (DAF)).
- (3) Using ACCM to protect technical or operational requirements of systems in the acquisition process. Systems in operational use are not viewed as being in the acquisition process. Components of operational systems are fielded end items, not items in the acquisition process, and improvements to fielded items are eligible for ACCM status if properly justified.
- (4) Using ACCM to protect Restricted Data (RD), Formerly Restricted Data (FRD), COMSEC, SCI, SAP, or Nuclear Command and Control Extremely Sensitive Information.

- (5) Using ACCM to protect unclassified information.
- (6) Using ACCM to preclude or impede congressional, OSD, or other appropriate oversight of programs, command functions, or operations.
- (7) Using ACCM to justify funding to procure or maintain a separate ACCM communication system.

#### f. Documentation

- (1) Use of ACCM must be approved in writing by the cognizant DoD Component Head. The correspondence establishing the ACCM shall be signed by the DoD Component Head and shall include the following information:
  - (a) Unclassified nickname assigned in accordance with Reference (ae).
- (b) Designation of the ACCM sponsor. As a minimum, the sponsor shall be a general or flag officer, or senior executive equivalent, who has OCA at the level of or higher than the information protected by the ACCM.
- (c) Designation of an ACCM control officer who shall be the organization's point of contact for all matters concerning the ACCM. Subsequent changes in designated personnel shall be provided, in writing, to the Special Programs Office, USD(P).
  - (d) Description of the essential information to be protected by the ACCM.
  - (e) Effective activation date and expected ACCM duration.
  - (f) Any planned participation by foreign partners.
- (2) The ACCM sponsor shall develop and distribute a program security plan, security classification guide, and program participant briefing to all participating organizations prior to the activation of the ACCM. As a minimum, the briefing will address the specific information that is subject to ACCM security measures.
- (3) The Special Programs Office, USD(P), shall maintain a central repository of records for all DoD ACCM.
- g. <u>Annual Reports of ACCM Use</u>. Not later than December 15 of each year, the DoD Components shall provide a report to USD(P) on all ACCM usage during the previous year. The exact format for this report shall be provided annually by USD(P), however, the general data elements include: ACCM nickname; purpose and/or description of the ACCM program; expected duration; and ACCM sponsor and ACCM control officer(s).
- h. <u>Sharing ACCM-Protected Information</u>. ACCM-protected information may be shared with other DoD Components and/or other Federal government departments and agencies only when the recipient organization agrees to abide by the ACCM security requirements stipulated in this enclosure.

i. <u>Contractor Access to ACCM</u>. DoD contractors may participate in ACCMs, or be directed to participate, only when such access and the associated security plan are identified in the DD Form 254, "Contract Security Classification Specification." Care must be taken to ensure identification of the security plan does not disclose ACCM-protected data.

### j. Program Maintenance

(1) ACCM sponsors shall maintain an updated listing of primary and alternate ACCM control officers for each organization to which they have extended their program.

(2) Each organization's ACCM control officer shall maintain an updated ACCM access control list for their organization.

(3) Initial contact between organizations will be between each organization's ACCM control officers. ACCM control officers may authorize action officer to action officer contact once access control lists have been exchanged between organizations.

(4) Personnel requiring access to ACCM-protected information shall receive specialized training upon initial access to the program and annually thereafter. Training, as a minimum, shall address the procedures for access, control, transmission, storage, and marking. Individuals may be required to sign an acknowledgement of training should the security plan so specify.

(5) ACCM documentation (i.e., program security plan and security classification guide) must be updated a minimum of once every 5 years.

(6) ACCM sponsors shall provide the following information, through the DoD Component Head, to USD(P) concurrently with the ACCM annual report:

(7) A listing of primary and alternate ACCM control officers for each organization managing an ACCM.

(8) Any updated ACCM documentation or confirmation that program documentation has been reviewed and is current.

k. <u>Safeguarding ACCM Information</u>. The provisions of this Manual regarding the safeguarding of classified information are modified with respect to use of ACCM as follows:

(1) Top secret, secret, and confidential coversheets (i.e., SFs 703, 704, and 705, respectively) used to cover ACCM material shall be over stamped or marked with "ACCM" and the appropriate nickname. Coversheets specifically designated by the DoD Components for use with ACCM must be approved by the Director of Security, USD(I&S), prior to use.

(2) ACCM material should be handled and stored based on the security classification of the information contained therein and in a manner that separates it from non-ACCM classified information. Separate GSA-approved storage containers are not required so long as everyone with access to container is also approved for access to the ACCM material stored within, but the measures used (e.g., segregated files, separate folders, drawers labeled for ACCM) shall prevent the commingling of ACCM material with other classified documents.

1462 1463

1464 1465

1466 1467

1472 1473

1474

1475 1476

1477 1478

1479 1480 1481

1482 1483

1484 1485

1486 1487 1488

1490 1491 1492

1489

1493 1494 1495

1496 1497 1498

1499

1500 1501 1502

1503 1504

1505 1506 1507

information at the same classification level with the following exceptions: (4) ACCM information packaged for transmission shall have the inner envelope marked with the appropriate classification, the caveat "ACCM," and the assigned nickname, and shall be

addressed to the attention of an individual authorized access to the ACCM information.

(5) The ACCM nickname shall be used in the text of message traffic and on cover sheets accompanying secure facsimile transmissions to assist in alerting the recipient that the transmission involves ACCM-protected information. Senders shall ensure that an authorized recipient is awaiting the transmission when sending via secure facsimile. When using the Defense Message System (DMS), the material must also be marked as "SPECAT" (Special Category) in accordance with the requirements and procedures in CJCSM 5720.01B (Reference (ag)). Due to limits in DMS processing, only one ACCM nickname should be used in a DMS message.

(3) ACCM information shall be transmitted in the same manner as other classified

- (6) Automated information systems or electronic files containing ACCM protected information shall be configured with appropriate discretionary access controls to ensure that access is restricted to individuals with authorized access.
- (7) Secret Internet Protocol Router Network (SIPRNET) or other secure transmission methods authorized for processing information at the required level of classification may be used to transmit ACCM information. Each such transmission must be marked with the caveat "ACCM" and the authorized nickname in accordance with the marking guidance in Volume 2 and transmitted only to those authorized access to the ACCM information.
- (8) The method of transmission selected for ACCM information, whether in hardcopy or electronic form, shall be consistent with the security classification assigned. Designation of information as requiring ACCM protection does not, in and of itself, require the transmission of the information by methods usually reserved for a higher level of classified information.
- 1. Security Incidents. Compromise of ACCM program information can present an immediate and real threat to national security and those personnel involved in mission execution. Anyone finding ACCM material out of proper control shall take actions to safeguard the material and shall immediately notify the local ACCM control officer, if known, or the local security manager.
- (1) All reporting, inquiry, investigation, and damage assessment will be conducted per the guidelines contained in Enclosure 6 of this Volume. Any reports containing ACCM information shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of this Manual as modified by this section.
- (2) Section 13 of Enclosure 6 of this Volume states the actions to take if unauthorized personnel are inadvertently afforded access to ACCM information. Inadvertent disclosure forms, commonly used with compartmented information, are not authorized for use with ACCM information.
- (3) Because ACCM program information is not SCI or SAP, reasonable risk management procedures should be followed when ACCM program information is incorrectly placed on nonapproved electronic processing systems or electronically transmitted to non- authorized personnel and/or systems. Deleting the file or material from all affected systems is normally a sufficient

action unless the material in question is classified at a higher level of classification than that for which the system is accredited.

(4) The ACCM sponsor should be notified when the local inquiry and investigation is completed. Resolution will be in accordance with current guidance contained in Enclosure 6 of this Volume and must consider the guidance contained in the ACCM program security plan. Responsibility for the damage assessment remains with the ACCM sponsor. Any additional action will be as directed by the ACCM sponsor and the local security manager.

m. <u>ACCM Termination</u>. ACCM shall be terminated by the establishing DoD Component when ACCM security measures are no longer required. Notification of ACCM termination must be submitted, in writing, as required by paragraphs 18.c.(1) and 18.c.(2) of this enclosure.

n. <u>Transitioning an ACCM to a SAP</u>. If, at any point in time, the DoD Component Head determines that information protected by ACCM requires further protection as a SAP, authorization to establish a DoD SAP must be requested in accordance with DoD Directive 5205.07 (Reference (ah)).

o. \*(Added)(DAF) SAF/AAZ only provides administrative oversight for ACCM policy within the DAF. However, the DAF does not have, nor does it establish ACCM. DAF personnel supporting another activity's ACCM must abide by the security requirements provided by the cognizant ACCM sponsor, in accordance with volume 3, enclosure 2 of this Manual. (T-0).

- 1532 Appendix
- \*(Added)(DAF) Classified Meeting Checklist
- \*(Added)(DAF) Emergency Plan Example

# \*(Added)(DAF) APPENDIX 1 TO ENCLOSURE 2, CLASSIFIED MEETING CHECKLIST

### **Classified Meeting Checklist**

The security assistant is responsible for ensuring all items below are accomplished, unless the commander or director has delegated the responsibility to another individual.

*Note: In this instance, "meeting" encompasses briefings, conferences, etc.* 

Note: In this instance, "meeting" encompasses briefings, conferences, etc.					
#	Preparation Checks	Com	plete	Comments	
#	1 reparation Checks	Yes	No	Comments	
1	Determine the highest level of classification to be disclosed, to				
	include any additional access requirements				
	Determine meeting location (e.g., USG or cleared contractor				
	facility)				
2					
	Be sure to select a meeting location that provides good				
	physical control of the meeting room and provides protection				
	from unauthorized audio and visual disclosure				
3	Determine if entire meeting will be classified or if there will				
3	be unclassified breakout sessions				
	Determine where classified material will be stored before,				
4	during and after the meeting and who will be responsible for				
4	managing it; this includes determining if classified note taking				
	will be permitted and storage/distribution protocols				
	Identify potential attendees; this includes determining if				
_	foreign nationals/representatives will be in attendance. If so,				
5	arrange for a disclosure review, of unclassified and classified				
	information, from the foreign disclosure office				
	Ensure a visit authorization request is submitted, for each				
6	attendee, in DISS (or successor system), to verify security				
	clearance eligibility and establishment of need-to-know				
	Establish a method to identify attendees for entry/reentry (e.g.,				
7	control rosters, badges, etc.) into the meeting				
	Establish a screening process for personal items (e.g.,				
8	briefcases, backpacks, purses, etc.) to prevent unauthorized				
0	items from entering the meeting				
-	Identify information systems or audio equipment to be used				
9	and ensure it is authorized for classified disclosures				
10	Identify any special communication requirements (e.g., secure				
	terminal equipment), if required	Com	nloto		
#	Pre-meeting Inspection	Complete		Comments	
	If you formallian socials have latter as the section of the sectio	Yes	No		
1	If unfamiliar with building (meeting location), request the				
<u> </u>	building manager be present while conducting walkthroughs				
	Conduct a visual check of walls, ceilings, and floors for				
2	suspicious objects, accessible areas (e.g., holes, openings,				
<u> </u>	exposed wires, etc.)				
	Ensure all doors, windows and other openings are closed				
	before disclosing classified information; first-floor windows				
3	and windows on doors must be covered to prevent visual				
	disclosure; and windows on other floors that allow visual				
<u> </u>	disclosure must be covered				
4	Check, touch and lift (if possible) the following items for				
	things out of the ordinary (e.g., recording devices): Trash				

# DoDM5200.01V3 AFMAN16-1404V3 12 APRIL 2022

	D0DM3200.01 V 3_AFMAN10-1404 V 3_12_APRIL_2022						
	containers, fire extinguishers, tables, desks, chairs, curtains,						
	pictures, and circuit breaker panels						
#	Before/During the Meeting		Complete		Comments		
			Yes	No			
1	Post appropriately cleared DAF personnel outside						
1	area, place signage on the doors, and/or lock ent	rances to					
	control access	. 1					
2	Conduct sound checks to ensure conversations c						
	heard by un-cleared personnel outside the meetin						
	Conduct checks of personal items and look for u						
3	unusual or suspicious items; if an attendee denie						
	inspection, the item shall not accompany the atte	endee past the					
	entry control point	1					
4	Ensure portable electronic devices are not broug	nt into areas					
	where classified information is disclosed	1					
_	If classified note taking is permitted, brief attend						
5	proper safeguarding and marking requirements p	orior to the					
	start of the meeting						
6	Always announce the highest level of classificat	ion for each					
	session	. 1					
_	Remind attendees that classified information car						
7	discussed freely once the meeting is finished and discussions						
	outside the designated area are prohibited	1 1 1					
8	Ensure all classified meeting material is properly	marked and					
	the appropriate coversheets are being utilized	1 .					
	Employ procedures to protect classified material						
9	type of break, by establishing procedures for pro	tection and					
1.0	storage of classified material at all times						
10	Revalidate all attendees upon reentry from break	TS .	-	<b>T</b> ,			
#	After the Meeting		Complete		C	Comments	
			Yes	No			
1	Check all areas for unattended classified or unau	thorized items					
	left behind by attendees						
2	Notify the activity security manager or servicing information						
	protection office of any security incidents						
3 Turn facility back over to facility manager, if required							
4	Ensure all classified material is secured in an authorized						
	security container						
5 Ensure completed checklist is signed and dated							
Meeting Point of Contact Signature Date							
	Meeting Point of Contact Si			e		Date	

#### \*(Added)(DAF) APPENDIX 2 TO ENCLOSURE 2, EMERGENCY PLAN EXAMPLE

1.	Purpose.	To establish procedures for	or the protection, re	moval and/or destruction of
cla	ssified ma	terial located in building _	, room	, on [installation]. These
pr	ocedures v	vill be executed in case of e	emergency, such as fi	re, natural disaster, civil
dis	turbance,	terrorist activities, or ener	ny attack.	

#### 2. Background

- a. Each activity authorized to process or store classified information must develop an emergency plan for protection of classified material. Note: for emergency plan requirements pertaining to special access program (SAP), sensitive compartmented information (SCI) and/or communications security (COMSEC), contact your local program security officer, special security officer or COMSEC custodian.
- b. Although the importance of protecting collateral material cannot be discounted, it must be accomplished in such a way as to minimize the risk of loss of life or injury to employees.

### 3. Actions

- a. If there is no imminent danger to employees:
- (1) Thoroughly check workspaces for unsecured collateral material prior to departure.
  - (2) Secure collateral material in authorized containers before evacuation.
- (a) If authorized storage is not immediately available, attempt to carry collateral material from the area, seeking assistance from other cleared personnel, as needed.
- (b) Should circumstances require that some collateral material be left unattended, immediately report this fact to the local security office.
- (c) The holder will notify the senior government official, or incident commander at the central evacuation point that they are holding classified material or that classified materials has been left unsecured in the work area. The holder will provide the location, type of classified (i.e., media, documents, etc.) and the approximate amount. Protect the classified material until the emergency is terminated or take action to secure it in an approved security container. Individual is responsible for returning the classified information to the proper security container unless otherwise directed by the commander or the security manager. Under no circumstances will the classified material be transported to the holder's private living quarters.
- (3) Upon cancellation of the emergency situation and when given the authorization to do so, employees will return to the work area and inventory any unsecured collateral material, reporting the results of this action to the security office. As appropriate, employees will also check security containers, secure rooms, and vaults for evidence of forced entry.

- b. If there is imminent danger to employees:
- (1) Evacuate immediately, leaving collateral material in place. Under no circumstances should employees endanger themselves attempting to secure or remove classified information from workspaces.
- (2) When possible, report the existence of unattended collateral material to the area supervisor who will then, as conditions allow, either arrange for monitoring of the area perimeter or contact the security office to report the situation.
  - c. Should destruction of collateral material be warranted (e.g., enemy/terrorist attack):
- (1) When possible, collateral material should be destroyed using equipment previously authorized for classified destruction (e.g., approved shredders and degaussers).
- (2) When such equipment is not available, or circumstances otherwise dictate, collateral material may be destroyed by any means that will ensure positive destruction of the material (e.g., burned).
- (3) As possible, document the destruction of all accountable collateral material by noting, at a minimum, the accountability number (e.g., barcode or serial number).
  - (4) Report the overall destruction totals to local security office.
- d. Should circumstances preclude the protection or destruction of all collateral material, then appropriate prioritization should occur based on the classification level of the material. Consequently, the protection/destruction of top secret material must take precedence over secret material, and so on.
- 4. <u>Responsibilities</u>. Management, at all levels, will ensure that these procedures are posted to allow for easy access by personnel responsible for safeguarding collateral material.

Office Point of Contact:	Phone:	
Security Point of Contact:	Phone:	

# STORAGE AND DESTRUCTION

ENCLOSURE 3

5 6

#### 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

7 8 9

10

11 12

13

a. Classified information shall be secured under conditions adequate to deter and detect access by unauthorized persons. The requirements specified in this Volume represent acceptable security standards. DoDD 5210.56 (Reference (ai)) specifies DoD policy concerning the use of force for the protection of classified information. Do not store weapons or items such as funds, jewels, precious metals, or drugs in the same container used to safeguard classified information. Holdings of classified material should be reduced to the minimum required to accomplish the mission.

14 15 16

17

18

b. GSA establishes and publishes minimum standards, specifications, and supply schedules for containers, vault doors, modular vaults, alarm systems, and associated security devices suitable for storing and protecting classified information. DoDI 3224.03 (Reference (aj)) describes requirements for acquiring physical security equipment for use within the Department of Defense.

19 20 21

c. The DNI establishes security requirements for sensitive compartmented information facilities (SCIFs). These are issued by Reference (i) within the DoD.

22 23 24

25 26

d. The DoD Lock Program is designated as the DoD technical authority for locking and storage systems used for the protection of classified information. For technical support, call the DoD Lock Program Technical Support Hotline at 1-800-290-7607 or DSN 551-1212 or review the website at https://locks.navfac.navy.mil, for more information.

27 28 29

e. DoDI 5200.48 specifies storage and destruction requirements for controlled unclassified information.

30 31 32

33

34

35

f. (Added)(DAF) When foreign military sales (FMS) requirements exist, the responsible DAF program office will validate that the processing, storing and destruction of classified information is commensurate to the level of protection as provided by the U.S. government, consistent with DoD 5105.38-M, Security Assistance Management Manual (SAMM). (T-0).

36 37 38

39

40

41

2. LOCK SPECIFICATIONS. Except as provided elsewhere in this Volume, combination locks on vault doors, secure rooms, and security containers protecting classified information shall conform to Federal Specification FF-L-2740 (hereafter referred to as "FF-L-2740") (Reference (aj)).

42

43 44

45

3. STORAGE OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION BY LEVEL OF CLASSIFICATION. Store classified information not under the personal control and observation of an authorized person, in a locked security container, vault, room, or area, as specified in this section.

46 47 48

a. Top Secret. Top Secret information shall be stored:

- 50 (1) In a GSA-approved security container with one of the following supplementary 51 controls: 52 53 54 once every 2 hours. 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 (see Glossary for definition); 62 63 64 65 66 depth, or within 5 minutes of alarm annunciation if it has not; 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 appropriate safeguards. 76
  - (a) An employee cleared to at least the Secret level shall inspect the security container
  - (b) The location that houses the security container is protected by an intrusion detection system (IDS) meeting the requirements of the Appendix to this enclosure with personnel responding to the alarm arriving within 15 minutes of the alarm annunciation.
  - (2) In a GSA-approved security container equipped with a lock meeting FF-L-2740, provided the container is located within an area that has been determined to have security-in-depth
  - (3) In an open storage area (also called a secure room) constructed according to the Appendix to this enclosure and equipped with an IDS with the personnel responding to an alarm within 15 minutes of the alarm annunciation if the area has been determined to have security-in-
  - (4) In a vault, or GSA-approved modular vault, meeting the requirements of Federal Standard (FED-STD) 832 (Reference (al)) as specified in the Appendix to this enclosure; or
  - (5) Under field conditions during military operations, using such storage devices or security control measures as a military commander deems adequate to prevent unauthorized access. Military commanders should employ risk management methodologies when determining
    - b. Secret. Secret information shall be stored by one of the following methods:
      - (1) In the same manner as prescribed for top secret information;
  - (2) In a GSA-approved security container or vault built to FED-STD 832 specifications, without supplementary controls;
  - (3) In an open storage area meeting the requirements of the Appendix to this enclosure, provided the senior agency official determines in writing that security-in-depth exists, and one of the following supplemental controls is utilized.
  - (a) An employee cleared to at least the Secret level shall inspect the open storage area once every 4 hours.
  - (b) An IDS meeting the requirements of the Appendix to this enclosure with the personnel responding to the alarm arriving within 30 minutes of the alarm annunciation.
  - (4) In a secure room that was approved for the storage of Secret information by the DoD Component prior to October 1, 1995, provided the DoD Component reassesses the requirement for the secure room and makes plans to bring the room up to the standards of subparagraphs 3.b.(1) through 3.b.(3) of this section by October 1, 2013 and provided the area has been determined to have security-in-depth.

78 79

80 81

82

83 84

85

86 87 88

89

90 91

92

93 94

95

96 97

106 107 108

109 110

111 112 113

118 119 120

122 123 124

121

125 126 127

128 129 130

131 132 133

134

135

136

137 138

139 140

141 142

143 144

- (5) \*(Added)(DAF) The servicing IP office must ensure all open storage rooms approved for storage of classified information meet appropriate safeguarding standards. (T-1). If rooms do not meet standards, or where the original justification for open storage is no longer valid, the rooms must be decertified. (T-0). Upon decertification, commander or director has two options: 1) keep the room/area under constant 24/7 surveillance; or, 2) use other approved storage means. (T-1).
- c. Confidential. Confidential information shall be stored in the same manner as prescribed for top secret or secret information except that supplemental controls are not required.
- 4. RISK ASSESSMENT. When considering the storage alternatives specified in section 3, a risk assessment shall be performed to facilitate a security-in-depth determination and to aid identification and selection of supplemental controls that may need to be implemented. The analysis should, at a minimum, consider local threats, both known and anticipated, and vulnerabilities; the existing security environment and controls; the ease of access to containers or other areas where classified data is stored; the criticality, sensitivity, and value of the information stored; and cost verses benefits of potential countermeasures. The risk assessment shall be used to determine whether installation of an IDS is warranted or whether other supplemental controls are sufficient.
- a. (Added)(DAF) The DAF SAO has delegated the authority to make security-in-depth determinations to the MAJCOM/FLDCOM SPE and commanders or directors under their control or authority, when determining supplemental controls.
- b. \*(Added)(DAF) The cognizant commander or director will conduct a risk assessment for each GSA-approved security container storing classified information located outside of an open storage area (secure room) and all open storage areas approved to store top secret information. (T-1). Risk assessments and security-in-depth determinations must be documented. (T-1).
- 5. U.S. CLASSIFIED INFORMATION LOCATED IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES. Except for classified information that has been authorized for release to a foreign government or international organization in accordance with Reference (z), and is under that government's or organization's security control, U.S. classified material may be retained and stored in a foreign country only when necessary to satisfy specific U.S. Government requirements. The Heads of the DoD Components shall prescribe requirements for protecting this information, paying particular attention to ensuring proper enforcement of controls on release of U.S. classified information to foreign entities. Compliance with the provisions of this enclosure is required. U.S. classified material in foreign countries shall be stored at a:
- a. U.S. military installation, or a location where the U.S. enjoys extraterritorial status, such as an embassy or consulate.
- b. U.S. Government activity located in a building used exclusively by U.S. Government tenants, provided the building is under continuous (i.e., 24/7) control by U.S. Government personnel.

152 153

154

159 160 161

162 163 164

166 167 168

169

165

175 176 177

174

178 179 180

181

182

183 184 185

186 187

188 189

190 191 192

196

193 194 195

c. U.S. Government activity located in a building not used exclusively by U.S. Government tenants which is under host government control, provided that the classified material is stored in GSA-approved security containers which are further secured in a locked room or area to which only U.S. personnel have access and the room or area is under continuous (i.e., 24/7) control by U.S. Government personnel.

d. U.S. Government activity located in a building not used exclusively by U.S. Government tenants nor under host-government control, provided the classified material is stored in GSAapproved security containers and is placed under continuous (i.e., 24/7) control by U.S. Government personnel.

#### 6. SPECIALIZED STORAGE

### a. Military Platforms

- (1) The Heads of the DoD Components shall, consistent with this Volume, delineate the appropriate security measures required to protect classified information stored in security containers on military platforms (e.g., aircraft, militarized or tactical vehicle) and for classified munitions items.
- (2) GSA-approved field safes and special size one- and two-drawer security containers approved by the GSA may be used for storage of classified information in the field and in military platforms. These containers shall use locks conforming to FF-L-2740 or Federal Specification FF-L-2937 (Reference (am)), as required by Federal Specification AA-F-358 (Reference (an)). Special size containers shall be securely fastened to the platform; field safes shall be under sufficient control and surveillance when in use to prevent unauthorized access or loss.

#### (3) \*(Added)(DAF) Aircraft

- (a) (Added)(DAF) All personnel with access to DAF aircraft must have security clearance eligibility and access at the appropriate level as well as a valid need-to-know prior to performing maintenance on aircraft parts or components that contain classified information. (T-1). Passengers and other un-cleared personnel will be properly escorted, at all times, to prevent unauthorized access to classified material aboard. (T-0).
- 1. (Added)(DAF) Installation, maintenance, depot, acquisition program manager, and aircraft commanders are responsible for the security of aircraft while under their control and must consult the servicing IP office to determine the appropriate safeguarding standards for classified material and components aboard aircraft at their home station. (T-1).
- 2. (Added)(DAF) Aircraft commanders must consult with their servicing installation IP office (or program security officer (PSO) and special security officer (SSO), if applicable), during mission planning, to determine the appropriate safeguarding standards for classified material and components aboard aircraft, at civilian airports within the U.S., non-USG military installations outside the U.S., and civilian airports outside the U.S. (T-1). Aircraft commanders are responsible for ensuring protection of classified material and

components aboard their aircraft while away from their home station. (T-1). Aircraft commanders may make certain risk management precautions when diverted, experience an in-flight emergency, or are required to make an unplanned landing to protect classified information material aboard their aircraft. COMSEC program managers must be consulted for allowable risks associated with this program (T-1).

(b) (Added)(DAF) Protection level (PL) 1, 2, 3, or 4 aircraft storing classified material or components must be parked inside a temporary or permanent DAF restricted/controlled area, or an equivalent sister-service area, while on a DoD installation and/or facility. (T-1). Consult the servicing IP office (or PSO and SSO, if applicable) for additional security measures.

(c) \*(Added)(DAF) At USG installations or facilities, ensure PL 1-4 aircraft are left under the personal control and observation of an authorized USG person, with the proper security clearance eligibility and access. (T-1). If an authorized USG person is not available, coordinate with the host USG military police or security forces and the servicing IP office (or PSO and SSO, if applicable) to determine amenable safeguarding accommodations. (T-1). Designated personnel shall:

1. (Added)(DAF) Zeroize keyed COMSEC equipment in accordance with DAFMAN 17-1302-O, *Communications Security (COMSEC) Operations*. (T-0).

<u>2.</u> (Added)(DAF) Secure removable classified components and material that are not attached or secured to the aircraft in an approved storage container. (T-1). If the aircraft is not equipped with an approved storage container or the items are too large, consult with the servicing IP office (PSO or SSO) to secure proper storage. (T-1). Classified components attached to the aircraft do not have to be removed, provided visual access doesn't present security concerns.

3. (Added)(DAF) Secure all egress doors from the inside if classified components and material must remain with the aircraft. (T-1). If this is not possible, secure the egress points from the outside using a GSA-approved combination padlock that meets Federal Specifications FF-P-110J, Padlock, Changeable Combination (Resistant to Opening by Manipulation and Surreptitious Attack), (reference (ao)), as amended. (T-0).

4. (Added)(DAF) If the aircraft cannot be locked or is not equipped with an authorized storage container, place the removable classified material in an approved security container, in a facility authorized for the storage. (T-1).

(d) (Added)(DAF) At civilian airports within the continental United States (CONUS), non-USG military installations outside [the] continental United States (OCONUS), and civilian airports OCONUS:

<u>1.</u> (Added)(DAF) Place removable classified material in a security container aboard the aircraft, and secure the aircraft. (T-1). The aircrew must conduct aircraft and security container checks every 4 hours. (T-1). This check must be conducted within 1 hour after official aircrew rest, if no other USG personnel are available. (T-1).

2. (Added)(DAF) If the aircraft does not have a security container and no USG

facility is available, the aircraft must be kept under constant surveillance by cleared USG personnel. (T-1).

(e) (Added)(DAF) Commanders must take prudent risk management precautions when diverted or experience in-flight emergencies to protect classified information to include COMSEC material aboard their aircraft. (T-1).

(4) (Added)(DAF) The installation commander, in collaboration with the servicing IP office, may authorize the use of a non-GSA approved security container aboard military platforms to store classified material, under unique mission requirements. The approval must be documented, in writing, and contain the explanation of the special circumstances warranting deviation from standards, as well as a description of the administrative procedures for the control and accounting of locks. (T-1). Place all removable classified material (e.g., paper documents, hard drives, and magnetic media) in a storage container secured with a GSA-approved three position dial-type lock. (T-1). The storage container must be a seamless metal (or similar construction) box or one with welded seams and a lockable door in order to prevent, deter and detect surreptitious entry. (T-1). The container must be secured to the aircraft, and the hinges must be either internally mounted or welded. (T-1). Under these circumstances, containers installed for storage of weapons may also be used to store classified material.

(a) (Added)(DAF) In unique circumstances, the installation commander may authorize, in coordination with the servicing IP office, the use of key operated locks in place of a three positioned dial-type lock.

(b) A description of administrative procedures for the control and accountability of keys and locks must be maintained. (T-1). Keys must be safeguarded commensurate to the level of information being protected. (T-1). Keys and locks will be audited semi-annually; document the audit using AF Form 2427, *Lock and Key Control Register*. (T-1).

b. <u>IT Equipment</u>. GSA-approved information processing system cabinets are available for protection of operational IT equipment. The cabinets can be used for storage of network equipment (such as routers, switches, and crypto devices), servers, power control units, and laptops and can be configured for rack mounting with interior fans for heat management and cable connections for exterior data transmission and power.

c. <u>Map and Plan File Cabinets</u>. GSA-approved map and plan file cabinets are available for storing odd-sized items such as computer media, maps, charts, and classified equipment.

d. <u>Modular Vaults</u>. GSA-approved modular vaults meeting Federal Specification AA-V- 2737 (Reference (ao)) may be used to store classified information as an alternative to vault requirements described in the Appendix to this enclosure.

e. <u>Bulky Material</u>. Storage areas for bulky material containing Secret or Confidential information may have access openings (e.g., roof hatches, vents) secured by GSA-approved changeable combination padlocks meeting Federal Specification FF-P-110 (Reference (ao)). Other security measures are required, in accordance with paragraphs 3.b. and 3.c. of this enclosure.

(1) When special circumstances exist, the Heads of the DoD Components may authorize

the use of key operated locks for storing bulky material containing secret and confidential information. The authorization shall be documented with an explanation of the special circumstances that warrant deviation from other established standards. Whenever using such locks, administrative procedures for the control and accounting of keys and locks shall be established. The level of protection provided to such keys shall be equivalent to that afforded the classified information the padlock protects.

(2) Section 1386 of title 18, United States Code (U.S.C.) (Reference (aq)), makes unauthorized possession of keys, key-blanks, keyways, or locks that any part of the Department of Defense adopts for protecting conventional arms, ammunition, or explosives, special weapons, and classified equipment, a criminal offense punishable by fine or imprisonment for up to 10 years, or both.

(3) \*(Added)(DAF) If authorized, codify key and lock control procedures in the organization's security instruction or plan and document key and lock accountability on the AF Form 2427. (T-1). Unless determined otherwise, the commander or director will inventory keys and locks annually, during compliance self-inspections. (T-1).

7. <u>PROCURING NEW STORAGE EQUIPMENT</u>. New security storage equipment shall be procured from those items listed on the GSA Federal Supply Schedule. When GSA-approved security containers or vault doors with locks meeting FF-L-2740 are placed in service or when existing mechanical locks are replaced with locks meeting FF-L-2740, the custodian or security manager shall record the lock serial number on an SF 700, "Security Container Information." For procurement or technical support, call the DoD Lock Program as specified in paragraph 1.d of this enclosure.

8. <u>SECURITY CONTAINER LABELS</u>. GSA-approved security containers must have a label stating "General Services Administration Approved Security Container," affixed to the front of the container, usually on the control or the top drawer.

a. If the label is missing or if the container's integrity is in question, the container shall be inspected by a GSA-certified inspector. Information on obtaining inspections and recertification of containers can be found on the DoD Lock Program Website (https://locks.navfac.navy.mil) or by calling the DoD Lock Program at (800) 290-7607 or DSN 551-1212.

b. When the container is being sent to the Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office, the GSA label shall be removed.

#### 9. EXTERNAL MARKINGS ON CONTAINERS

a. There shall be no external mark revealing the level of classified information authorized to be or actually stored in a given container or vault, or indicating the priority assigned to the container for emergency evacuation and destruction. This does not preclude placing a mark or symbol (e.g., a bar code) on the container for other purposes (e.g., identification and/or inventory purposes) or from applying decals or stickers the DNI requires for containers and equipment used to store or process intelligence information. If a GSA container or vault door recertification is

required, such labels and markings must be removed, but may be reapplied as needed after recertification.

b. \*(Added)(DAF) In areas where natural disasters may result in the destruction of facilities; or, where strong winds or flooding may displace security containers, the commander or director will use some type of inventory control marking to facilitate recovery of security containers, once the installation is cleared to commence operations. (T-1). Security container recovery should be part of the annual exercise of emergency plans under Enclosure 2, paragraph 10.

10. <u>SECURITY CONTAINER INFORMATION</u>. Maintain a record for each container, or vault or secure room door, used for storing classified information. SF 700 with all information blocks completed, shall be used for this purpose. Update the form each time the security container combination is changed.

a. Part 1 of SF 700 is not classified, but contains personally identifiable information (PII) that shall be protected by sealing Part 1 in an opaque envelope (not provided as part of the SF 700) conspicuously marked "Security Container Information" and stored in accordance with SF 700 instructions. If the information must be accessed during non-duty hours and a new opaque envelope is not available to replace the opened one, the original envelope should be temporarily resealed, to the extent possible, until Part 1 can be placed in a new envelope the next working day.

b. Part 2 of SF 700, when completed, is classified at the highest level of classification authorized for storage in the security container. It shall be sealed and stored in accordance with SF 700 instructions. The classification authority block shall state "Derived From: 32 CFR 2001.80(d)(3))," with declassification date being, "upon change of combination."

c. \*(Added)(DAF) The security container, secure room or vault door custodian is responsible for completing required inspections, using appendix 2, to this enclosure, and performing combination changes. (T-1). Custodians are encouraged to use the Center for Development of Security Excellence resources to be proficient in their responsibilities. Consult with the servicing IP office for guidance and when maintenance and/or repairs are outside their skills and abilities. Maintenance and repairs will be documented on the Optional Form 89, *Maintenance Record for Security Containers/ Vault Doors.* (T-1). (Note: Do not record combination changes on the Optional Form 89).

#### 11. COMBINATIONS TO CONTAINERS, VAULTS AND SECURE ROOMS

a. <u>Protecting and Storing Combinations</u>. In accordance with section 2001.45(a)(1) of Reference (f), the combination shall be classified at the same level as the highest classification of the material authorized for storage in the container.

(1) Use SF 700 Part 2, as specified in section 10 of this enclosure, to record the combination and other required data.

(2) If another record of the combination is made, the record shall be marked as required by Volume 2 of this Manual.

- (3) Only a minimum number of authorized persons shall have knowledge of combinations to authorized storage containers, including vaults and secure rooms.
- (4) Security containers, vaults, secure rooms and other authorized storage containers shall be kept locked when not under the direct supervision of an authorized person entrusted with the contents.
- (5) A record of the names of persons having knowledge of the combination shall be maintained.
- b. <u>Changing Combinations</u>. Only individuals with the responsibility and an appropriate security clearance shall change combinations to security containers, vaults and secure rooms used for storing classified information. Combinations shall be changed:
  - (1) When the container, vault, or secure room door is placed in service.
- (2) Whenever an individual knowing the combination to the container or vault door no longer requires access, unless other sufficient controls exist to prevent that individual's access to the lock.
  - (3) When compromise of the combination is suspected.
- (4) When the container, vault, or secure room door is taken out of service or is no longer used to store classified information, at which time built-in combination locks shall be reset to the standard combination 50-25-50, and combination padlocks shall be reset to the standard combination 10-20-30.

## 12. ENTRANCES TO OPEN STORAGE AREAS FOR CLASSIFIED INFORMATION

- a. When areas storing classified information are occupied by authorized individual(s), the entrances shall either be:
  - (1) Under visual control at all times to detect entry by unauthorized persons; or
- (2) Equipped with an automated entry control system to limit access (see section 3 of the Appendix to this enclosure).
- b. Secure rooms or other areas storing classified information shall be secured when the area is not occupied by authorized individual(s) or under continual visual control.
- c. The Appendix to this enclosure provides standards for access control devices. Electrically actuated locks (e.g., magnetic strip card locks) do not, by themselves, meet the required standards for protecting classified information and shall not be used as a substitute for the locks prescribed in section 2 of this enclosure.

# 13. <u>INSPECTION OF STORAGE CONTAINERS PRIOR TO REMOVAL, REPAIR, ETC.</u>

- Cleared personnel shall inspect storage containers that may have been used to store classified
- information before removing them from protected areas or allowing unauthorized persons access to them to ensure no classified material remains within.

> 14. <u>NEUTRALIZATION AND REPAIR PROCEDURES</u>. The procedures described in FED-STD 809 (Reference (ar)) shall be followed for neutralization and repair of security containers and vault doors. Reference (ar) can be found on the DoD Lock Program Website,

https://locks.navfac.navy.mil.

a. Neutralization and repair of a security container or door to a vault approved for storage of classified information shall be accomplished only by appropriately cleared or continuously escorted personnel specifically trained in the methods specified by Reference (ar).

b. Neutralization or repair by, or using, methods and procedures other than described in Reference (ar) is considered a violation of the security container's or vault door's security integrity and the GSA label shall be removed. Thereafter, the containers or doors may not be used to protect classified information.

15. <u>STORAGE OF FGI</u>. To the extent practical, FGI shall be stored separately from other information to facilitate its control. To avoid additional costs, separate storage may be accomplished by methods such as using separate drawers in the same container as other information or, for small amounts, the use of separate file folders in the same drawer.

16. <u>RETENTION OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION</u>. Classified documents and other material shall be retained within DoD organizations only if they are required for effective and efficient operation of the organization or if law or regulation requires their retention. Documents no longer required for operational purposes shall be disposed of according to the provisions of chapter 33 of Reference (t) and appropriate implementing directives and records schedules, and in accordance with sections 17 and 18 of this enclosure.

 17. <u>DESTRUCTION OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION</u>. Classified documents and material identified for destruction shall be destroyed completely, to prevent anyone from reconstructing the classified information, according to procedures and methods the DoD Component Head prescribes. Methods and equipment used to routinely destroy classified information include burning, crosscut shredding, wet pulping, mutilation, chemical decomposition or pulverizing. Methods used for clearing, sanitization or destruction of classified IT equipment and media include overwriting, degaussing, sanding, and physical destruction of components or media.

a. Documents and other material identified for destruction shall continue to be protected as appropriate for their classification until actually destroyed.

b. Each activity with classified holdings shall establish at least 1 day each year when specific attention and effort is focused on disposing of unneeded classified material ("clean-out day").

c. Guidance on standards, processes, and procedures for the destruction of COMSEC and other

classified material can be found in Reference (r). NATO material shall be destroyed in accordance with Reference (ac). FGI shall be destroyed in the same manner as U.S. classified information of the equivalent level, except where otherwise required by international treaty or agreement. Also see Enclosure 2, subparagraphs 17.b.(7)(a) through (d) for guidance on recording FGI destruction.

d. Effective January 1, 2011, only equipment listed on an evaluated products list (EPL) issued by NSA may be used to destroy classified information using any method covered by an EPL. EPLs currently exist for paper shredders, punched tape destruction devices, optical media destruction devices (for compact discs (CDs) and digital video discs (DVDs)), degaussers (for magnetic media sanitization), and disintegrators (for paper and punched tape material). The EPLs may be obtained by calling (410) 854-6358 or at

http://www.nsa.gov/ia/guidance/media\_destruction\_guidance/index.shtml.

(1) Equipment approved for use prior to January 1, 2011, and not found on the appropriate EPL may be used for destruction of classified information until December 31, 2016.

(2) Unless determined otherwise by NSA, whenever an EPL is revised, equipment removed from the EPL may be utilized for destruction of classified information for up to 6 years from the date of its removal from the EPL.

(3) In all cases, if any such previously approved equipment needs to be replaced or otherwise requires a rebuild or replacement of a critical assembly (e.g., shredder blade assembly), the unit must be replaced with one listed on the appropriate EPL.

(4) Classified IT storage media (e.g., hard drives) cannot be declassified by overwriting. Sanitization (which may destroy the usefulness of the media) or physical destruction is required for disposal. See also section 6 of Enclosure 7 of this Volume.

18. <u>TECHNICAL GUIDANCE ON DESTRUCTION METHODS</u>. Contact the National Security Agency/Central Security Service (NSA/CSS) System and Network Analysis Center at (410) 854-6358 or via e-mail at SNAC@radium.ncsc.mil, to obtain technical guidance concerning appropriate methods, equipment, and standards for destroying classified electronic media, IT equipment, electronic components, and other similar or associated materials.

a. <u>Crosscut Shredders</u>. Only crosscut shredders listed on the "NSA/CSS Evaluated Products List for High Security Crosscut Paper Shredders" (Reference (as)) may be used to destroy classified material by shredding.

(1) The EPL is updated on an as-needed basis as new models are successfully evaluated. Users are encouraged to contact shredders manufacturers and/or distributors for assistance in selecting unit(s) best suited to their requirements. Vendors and/or distributors can provide guidance on whether a specific model not listed meets the specifications in Reference (as) (e.g., for shred size) and, as applicable, a copy of the NSA/CSS letter confirming that the model will be included on the EPL at its next update.

(2) Crosscut shredders currently in use and not on the EPL that were at the time of acquisition on a NSA/CSS evaluated approved products list as being capable of maintaining a shred size of 1/2 inch by 1/32 inch (variance of 1/64 inch) may be used until December 31, 2016 in

540 accordance with paragraph 17.d of this enclosure, EXCEPT for destruction of COMSEC materials. 541 However, any such crosscut shredders requiring replacement of the unit and/or rebuild of the 542 shredder blades assembly MUST BE REPLACED by a crosscut shredder on the latest NSA/CSS 543 EPL. When COMSEC material is destroyed by shredding, ONLY crosscut shredders listed in 544 Reference (as) at the time of acquisition shall be used.

545 546

547

548

549

550

(a) Pending replacement, the Heads of DoD Components shall ensure that procedures are in place to manage the risk posed by crosscut shredders not on the approved NSA/CSS list. At a minimum, the volume and content of each activity's classified material destruction flow shall be assessed and a process established to optimize the use of high security crosscut paper shredders (i.e., with top secret collateral material being the highest collateral priority) to take full advantage of the added security value of those shredders.

551 552

553

(b) The bag of shred must be "stirred" to ensure that the content is mixed up.

554 555

(c) Shredding of unclassified material along with the classified material is encouraged.

556 557

558

559

562

b. Pulverizers and Disintegrators. Pulverizers and disintegrators must have a 3/32 inch or smaller security screen. Consult the "NSA/CSS Evaluated Products List for High Security Disintegrators," (Reference (at)) for additional details and guidance.

560 561

c. Pulping. Pulping (wet process) devices with a 1/4 inch or smaller security screen may be used to destroy classified water-soluble material.

563 564 565

### 19. DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES

566 567

568

a. The Heads of the DoD Component shall establish procedures to ensure that all classified information intended for destruction is destroyed by authorized means and appropriately cleared personnel.

569 570 571

b. Classified information that cannot be destroyed shall be reevaluated and, when appropriate, downgraded, declassified, or retired to a designated record center.

572 573 574

575

576

c. Classified information shall be controlled in a manner designed to minimize the possibility of unauthorized removal and/or access. A burn bag may be used to store classified information awaiting destruction at a central destruction facility. Seal and safeguard each burn bag per this Volume until actually destroyed.

577 578

> d. Records of destruction are not required, except as noted in paragraph 17.c of this enclosure and, for destruction of classified FGI, in Enclosure 2, subparagraphs 17.b.(7)(a) through (d).

580 581 582

579

Appendix

583 Physical Security Standards

584 \*(Added)(DAF) Security Container, Vault Door and Secure Room Visual Inspection Checklist

586	APPENDIX 1 TO ENCLOSURE 3
587 588	PHYSICAL SECURITY STANDARDS
589 590 591	1. VAULT AND SECURE ROOM CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS
592	
593 594	a. <u>Vaults</u> . Vaults shall be constructed to meet Reference (al) as follows:
595 596	(1) Class A (concrete poured-in-place).
597 598	(2) Class B (GSA-approved modular vault meeting Reference (ao) specifications).
599	(3) Class C (steel-lined vault) is NOT authorized for protection of classified
600	information.
601	
602	b. Open Storage Area (Secure Room). This section provides the minimum construction
603	standards for open storage areas.
604	(1) Walls Elean and Doof Walls floor and reaf shall be of norman and construction
605 606	(1) <u>Walls, Floor, and Roof</u> . Walls, floor, and roof shall be of permanent construction materials (i.e., plaster, gypsum wallboard, metal panels, hardboard, wood, plywood, or other
607	materials) offering resistance to and evidence of unauthorized entry into the area. Walls shall be
608	extended from the true floor to the true ceiling and attached with permanent construction
609	materials, mesh, or 18 gauge expanded steel screen.
610	materials, mesh, or to gauge expanded steel screen.
611	(2) Ceiling. The ceiling shall be constructed of plaster, gypsum, wallboard material,
612	hardware or any other acceptable material.
613	nardware of any other acceptable material.
614	(3) <u>Doors</u> . Access doors shall be substantially constructed of wood or metal. For out-
615	swing doors, hinge-side protection shall be provided by making hinge pins non-removable (e.g.,
616	spot welding) or by using hinges with interlocking leaves that prevent removal. Doors shall be
617	equipped with a GSA-approved combination lock meeting FF-L-2740. Doors other than those
618	secured with locks meeting FF-L-2740 shall be secured from the inside with deadbolt emergency
619	egress hardware, a deadbolt, or a rigid wood or metal bar that extends across the width of the
620	door.
621	
622	(4) Windows
623	
624	(a) Windows that are less than 18 feet above the ground measured from the bottom
625	of the window, or are easily accessible by means of objects located directly beneath the
626	windows, shall be constructed from or covered with materials that will provide protection from
627	forced entry. The protection provided to the windows need be no stronger than the strength of
628	the contiguous walls. Secure rooms which are located within a controlled compound or
629	equivalent may eliminate the requirement for forced entry protection if the windows are made
630	inoperable either by permanently sealing them or equipping them on the inside with a locking
631	mechanism and they are covered by an IDS (either independently or by motion detection sensors

532	within the area).
533	
534	(b) Windows, which might reasonably afford visual observation of classified
535	activities within the facility shall be made opaque or equipped with blinds, drapes, or other
636	coverings.
537	
538	(5) <u>Utility Openings</u> . Utility openings such as ducts and vents shall be smaller than
539	man-passable (96 square inches). An opening larger than 96 square inches (and over 6 inches in
540	its smallest dimension) that enters or passes through an open storage area shall be hardened in
541	accordance with Military Handbook 1013/1A (Reference (au)).
542	
543	c. *(Added)(DAF) When classified information is processed in a space that does not
544	meet open storage requirements, it must be evaluated by the servicing IP and cybersecurity
545	offices, prior to installation of the classified information system. (T-1).
546	
547	
548	2. <u>IDS STANDARDS</u>
549	
550	a. <u>IDS Purpose</u> . An IDS shall detect an unauthorized penetration into the secured area. An
551	IDS shall be installed when results of a documented risk assessment determine its use as a
552	supplemental control is warranted, in accordance with Enclosure 3, sections 3 and 4 of this
553	Volume, and use is approved by the activity head. When used, all areas that reasonably afford
554	access to the security container or areas where classified data is stored shall be protected by IDS
555	unless continually occupied. An IDS complements other physical security measures and consists
556	of:
557 558	(1) Intrusion detection agricument (IDE)
559	(1) Intrusion detection equipment (IDE)
560	(2) Security forces
661	(2) Security forces
662	(3) Operating procedures
663	(3) Operating procedures
664	(4) *(Added)(DAF) When IDS is used as a supplemental control:
565	(1) (Mudeu)(DMI) when IDS is used as a supplemental control.
666	(a) (Added)(DAF) If the IDS malfunctions and the risk assessment has
667	determined 2 hour (top secret) or 4 hour (secret) checks are sufficient, then the owning
568	activity's commander or director shall conduct and document these checks. (T-1).
669	——————————————————————————————————————
570	(b) If the IDS malfunctions and the risk assessment determined that the IDS
571	was a required supplemental control that could not be augmented, then the secure room
572	must be kept under 24/7 surveillance, until the IDS is repaired. (T-1).
573	
574	b. System Functions
575	
576	(1) IDS components operate as a system with four distinct phases:
577	

678	(a) Detection
679	
680	(b) Communications
681	
682	(c) Assessment
683	
684	(d) Response
685	
686	(2) These elements are equally important, and none can be eliminated if an IDS is to
687	provide an acceptable degree of protection.
688	
689	(a) <u>Detection</u> . During the detection phase, a detector or sensor senses and reacts to
690	the stimuli it is designed to detect. The sensor alarm condition is then transmitted over cabling
691	located within the protected area to the premise control unit (PCU). The PCU may service many
692	sensors. The PCU and the sensors it serves comprise a zone at the monitor station (i.e., an
693	alarmed zone).
694	
695	(b) <u>Communications</u> . The PCU receives signals from all sensors in a protected area
696	and incorporates these signals into a communication scheme. An additional signal is added to
697	the communication for supervision to prevent compromise of the communication scheme (i.e.,
698	tampering or injection of false information by an intruder). The supervised signal is sent by the
699	PCU through the transmission link to the monitor station. Inside the monitor station either a
700	dedicated panel or central processor monitors information from the PCU signals. When an alarm
701	occurs, an annunciator generates an audible and visible alert to security personnel. Alarms result
702	normally from intrusion, tampering, component failure, or system power failure.
703	
704	(c) <u>Assessment</u> . The assessment period is the first phase that requires human
705	interaction. When alarm conditions occur, the operator assesses the situation and dispatches the
706	response force.
707	
708	(d) Response. The response phase begins as soon as the operator assesses an alarm
709	condition. A response force shall immediately respond to all alarms. The response phase shall
710	also determine the precise nature of the alarm and take all measures necessary to safeguard the
711	secure area.
712	
713	c. Acceptability of Equipment. All IDE must be Underwriters Laboratories (UL)-listed (or
714	equivalent) and approved by the DoD Component. Government installed, maintained, or
715	furnished systems are acceptable.
716	
717	d. <u>Transmission and Annunciation</u>
718	
719	(1) <u>Transmission Line Security</u> . When the transmission line leaves the facility and
720	traverses an uncontrolled area, Class I or Class II line supervision shall be used.
721	
722	(a) <u>Class I</u> . Class I security is achieved through the use of Data Encryption

Standard or an algorithm based on the cipher feedback or cipher block chaining mode of

encryption. Certification by the National Institutes of Standards and Technology or another independent testing laboratory is required.

(b) <u>Class II</u>. Class II line supervision refers to systems in which the transmission is based on pseudo-random generated tones or digital encoding using an interrogation and response scheme throughout the entire communication, or UL Class AA line supervision. The signal shall not repeat itself within a minimum 6-month period. Class II security shall be impervious to compromise using resistance, voltage, current, or signal substitution techniques.

(2) <u>Internal Cabling</u>. The cabling between the sensors and the PCU shall be dedicated to IDE and shall comply with national and local code standards.

(3) Entry and/or Access Control Systems. If an entry and/or access control system is integrated into an IDS, reports from the automated entry and/or access control system shall be subordinate in priority to reports from intrusion alarms.

(4) <u>Maintenance Mode</u>. When the alarm zone is placed in the maintenance mode, this condition shall be signaled automatically to the monitor station. The signal shall appear as an alarm or maintenance message at the monitor station and the IDS shall not be securable while in the maintenance mode. The alarm or message shall be continually visible at the monitor station throughout the period of maintenance. A standard operating procedure shall be established to address appropriate actions when maintenance access is indicated at the panel. All maintenance periods shall be archived in the system. A self-test feature shall be limited to one second per occurrence.

(5) <u>Annunciation of Shunting or Masking Condition</u>. Shunting or masking of any internal zone or sensor shall be appropriately logged or recorded in archive. A shunted or masked internal zone or sensor shall be displayed as such at the monitor station throughout the period the condition exists whenever there is a survey of zones or sensors.

(6) <u>Indications of Alarm Status</u>. Indications of alarm status shall be revealed at the monitoring station and optionally within the confines of the secure area.

(7) <u>Power Supplies</u>. Primary power for all IDE shall be commercial alternating or direct current (AC or DC) power. In the event of commercial power failure at the protected area or monitor station, the equipment shall change power sources without causing an alarm indication.

(a) <u>Emergency Power</u>. Emergency power shall consist of a protected independent backup power source that provides a minimum of 8 hours operating power battery and/or generator power. When batteries are used for emergency power, they shall be maintained at full charge by automatic charging circuits. The manufacturer's periodic maintenance schedule shall be followed and results documented.

(b) <u>Power Source and Failure Indication</u>. An illuminated indication shall exist at the PCU of the power source in use (AC or DC). Equipment at the monitor station shall indicate

773

770 771

774 775 776

777 778

779

784

785

790

791

792 793 794

795

805

806 807 808

809

810

811

812 813 814

815

a failure in power source, a change in power source, and the location of the failure or change.

(8) Component Tamper Protection. IDE components located inside or outside the secure area shall be evaluated for a tamper protection requirement. If access to a junction box or controller will enable an unauthorized modification, tamper protection shall be provided.

# e. System Requirements

- (1) Independent Equipment. When many alarmed areas are protected by one monitor station, secure room zones shall be clearly distinguishable from the other zones to facilitate a priority response. All sensors shall be installed within the protected area.
- (2) Access and/or Secure Switch and PCU. No capability shall exist to allow changing the access status of the IDS from a location outside the protected area. All PCUs shall be located inside the secure area and should be located near the entrance. Assigned personnel shall initiate all changes in access and secure status. Operations of the PCU may be restricted by use of a device or procedure that verifies authorized use. In the secure mode, any unauthorized entry into the space shall cause an alarm to be transmitted to the monitor station.
- (3) Motion Detection Protection. Secure areas that reasonably afford access to the security container or area where classified data is stored shall be protected with motion detection sensors (e.g., ultrasonic and passive infrared). Use of dual technology is authorized when one technology transmits an alarm condition independently from the other technology. A failed detector shall cause an immediate and continuous alarm condition.
- (4) Protection of Perimeter Doors. When an IDS is installed, each perimeter door shall be protected by a balanced magnetic switch that meets UL Standard 634 (Reference (av)).
- (5) Windows. All readily accessible windows (within 18 feet of ground level) shall be protected by an IDS, either independently or by the motion detection sensors within the space, whenever a secure room is located within a controlled compound or equivalent and forced entry protection of the windows is not provided (also see subparagraph 1.b.(4) of this Appendix).
- (6) IDS Requirements for Continuous Operations Facilities. A continuous operation facility may not require an IDS. This type of secure area should be equipped with an alerting system if the occupants cannot observe all potential entrances into the room. Duress devices may also be required.
- (7) False and/or Nuisance Alarm. Any alarm signal transmitted in the absence of detected intrusion that is not identified as a nuisance alarm is a false alarm. A nuisance alarm is the activation of an alarm sensor by some influence for which the sensor was designed but which is not related to an intrusion attempt. All alarms shall be investigated and the results documented. The maintenance program for the IDS shall ensure that incidents of false and/or nuisance alarms shall not exceed 1 in a period of 30 days per zone.

#### f. Installation, Maintenance and Monitoring

816	
817	(1) IDS Installation and Maintenance Personnel. Alarm installation and maintenance
818	shall be accomplished by U.S. citizens who have been subjected to a trustworthiness
819	determination according to Reference (1).
820	
821	(2) Monitor Station Staffing. The monitor station shall be supervised continuously by
822	U.S. citizens who have been subjected to a trustworthiness determination according to Reference
823	(1).
824	
825	
826	3. ACCESS CONTROLS
827	
828	a. The perimeter entrance to a secure facility (i.e., vault or secure room) shall be under
829	control at all times during working hours to prevent entry by unauthorized personnel. This may
830	be achieved by visual control or through use of an automated entry control system (AECS) that
831	complies with the requirements of subparagraph 3.a.(2) of this section. Uncleared persons are to
832	be escorted within the facility by a cleared person who is familiar with the security procedures of
833	the facility. Personnel entering or leaving an area shall be required to secure the entrance or exit
834	point. Authorized personnel who permit another individual to enter the area are responsible for
835	confirming their need to know and access.
836	
837	(1) Visual control may be accomplished by methods such as designated employees,
838	guards, or continuously monitored closed circuit television.
839	
840	(2) An AECS may be used if it meets the criteria stated in subparagraphs 3.a.(2)(a) and
841	3.a.(2)(b). The AECS shall identify an individual and authenticate the person's authority to enter
842	the area through the use of an identification (ID) badge or card.
843	
844	(a) The ID badge or key card shall use embedded sensors, integrated circuits,
845	magnetic stripes, or other means of encoding data that identifies the facility and the individual to
846	whom the card is issued.
847	
848	(b) Biometrics verification identifies the individual requesting access by some
849	unique personal characteristic and may be required for access to sensitive information. The
850	Biometrics Identity Management Agency can provide further information regarding biometric
851	technologies and capabilities. Personal characteristics that can be used for identity verification
852	include:
853	
854	<u>1.</u> Fingerprints
855	
856	2. Hand geometry

<u>3</u>. Handwriting

4. Iris scans

857 858

859 860

861

 5. Voice

#### 6. Facial recognition

- (3) In conjunction with subparagraph 3.a.(2)(a) of this section, a personal identification number (PIN) may be required. The PIN shall be separately entered into the system by each individual using a keypad device and shall consist of four or more digits, randomly selected, with no known or logical association with the individual. The PIN shall be changed when it is believed to have been compromised or subjected to compromise.
- (4) Authentication of the individual's authorization to enter the area shall be accomplished within the system by inputs from the ID badge and/or card, the personal identity verification device, or the keypad with an electronic database of individuals authorized to enter the area. A procedure shall be established for removing the individual's authorization to enter the area upon reassignment, transfer, or termination, or when the individual's access is suspended, revoked, or downgraded to a level lower than the required access level.
- (5) Protection shall be established and maintained for all devices or equipment that constitutes the entry control system. The level of protection may vary depending upon the type of device or equipment being protected.
- (a) Location where authorization data and personal identification or verification data is input, stored, or recorded shall be protected.
- (b) Card readers, keypads, communication or interface devices located outside the entrance to a controlled area shall have tamper resistant enclosures and be securely fastened to the wall or other permanent structure. Control panels located within a controlled area shall require only a minimal degree of physical security protection sufficient to preclude unauthorized access to the mechanism.
- (c) Keypad devices shall be designed or installed in such a manner that an unauthorized person in the immediate vicinity cannot observe the selection of input numbers.
- (d) Systems that use transmission lines to carry access authorizations, personal identification data, or verification data between devices or equipment located outside the controlled area shall have line supervision.
- (e) Electric strikes used in access control systems shall be heavy duty, industrial grade.
- (6) Access to records and information concerning encoded identification data and PINs shall be restricted. Access to identification or authorizing data, operating system software or any identifying data associated with the entry control system shall be limited to the fewest number of personnel as possible. Such data or software shall be kept secure when unattended.
  - (7) Records shall be maintained reflecting active assignment of identification badge

and/or card, PIN, level of access, and similar system-related records. Records concerning personnel removed from the system shall be retained for at least 90 days. Records of entries shall be retained for at least 90 days or until investigations of system violations and incidents have been resolved and recorded. Such records shall be destroyed when no longer required in accordance with Reference (u) and DoD Component implementing directives and records schedules.

(8) \*(Added)(DAF) The Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence memorandum, *Clarification of Automated Entry Control System Minimum Requirements*, (reference (cp)) (or successor policy), explains that the technologies referenced in paragraph 3.a(2)(b) for AECS minimum requirements are optional.

b. The Heads of DoD Components may approve the use of standardized AECS that meet the following criteria:

(1) For a Level 1 key card system (i.e., a key card bearing a magnetic stripe), the AECS shall provide a .95 probability of granting access to an authorized user providing the proper identifying information within three attempts. In addition, the system shall ensure an unauthorized user is granted access with less than 0.05 probability after three attempts to gain entry.

(2) For a Level 2 key card and PIN system (i.e., a key card bearing a magnetic stripe used in conjunction with a PIN), the AECS shall provide a 0.97 probability of granting access to an authorized user providing the proper identifying information within three attempts. In addition, the system must ensure an unauthorized user is granted access with less than 0.010 probability after three attempts to gain entry have been made.

(3) For a Level 3 key card (i.e., a key card bearing a magnetic stripe used in conjunction with a PIN and biometrics identifier system), the AECS shall provide a 0.97 probability of granting access to an authorized user providing the proper identifying information within three attempts. In addition, the system shall ensure an unauthorized user is granted access with less than 0.005 probability after three attempts to gain entry have been made.

c. Electrical, mechanical, or electromechanical access control devices meeting the criteria stated below, may be used to control access to secure areas during duty hours if the entrance is under visual control. These devices are also acceptable to control access to compartmented areas within a secure area. Access control devices shall be installed in the following manner:

(1) The electronic control panel containing the mechanism for setting the combination shall be located inside the area. The control panel shall require only a minimal degree of physical security designed to preclude unauthorized access to the mechanism.

(2) The control panel shall be installed, or have a shielding device mounted, so that an unauthorized person in the immediate vicinity cannot observe the setting or changing of the combination.

954	(3) An individual cleared at the same level as the highest classified information
955	controlled within the area shall select and set the combination.
956	
957	(4) Electrical components, including wiring, or mechanical links (cables, rods, and so
958	on) shall be accessible only from inside the area, or, if they traverse an uncontrolled area, they
959	shall be secured within conduit to preclude surreptitious manipulation of components.

# \*(Added)(DAF) APPENDIX 2 TO ENCLOSURE 3

# SECURITY CONTAINER AND VAULT DOOR VISUAL INSPECTION CHECKLIST

#	Inspection Item	Yes	Notes
1.0	Exterior of the Security Container		
1.1	Check to see if the General Services Administration (GSA) certification label is affixed		
1.2	Check for cracks, broken welds, tampering, and environment effects (e.g., rust, moisture, mold, corrosion)		
1.3	Check for modifications (e.g., repainting, alterations, unauthorized marking, camouflaged repairs, engraving)		
2.0	Release and Opening Drawer Mechanism		
2.1	Check for ease of operation		
2.2	Check the handle (should "spring back" when the bolt release is engaged)		
3.0	Drawers		
3.1	Check the alignment		
3.2	Check for ease of opening or closing operations (drawers should slide with no resistance)		
3.3	Check for debris on, or dryness or excessive lubrication of, sliding rails		
3.4	Check for missing screws		
3.5	Check for metal shavings on the ledge of the container where the drawer closes		
4.0	Vault Doors		
4.1	Check for cracks, broken welds, tampering, and environment effects (e.g., rust, moisture, mold, corrosion)		
4.2	Check for modifications (e.g., repainting, alterations, unauthorized marking, camouflaged repairs, engraving)		
4.3	Check bolt connections and hinges and non-removable hinge pins on outswing doors		
4.4	Check for ease of opening and closing operations		
4.5	Check alignment of door frame (door should swing open smoothly, without dragging or sagging)		
4.6	Vault only: Check to see if the GSA certification label is affixed		
5.0	High-Security Lock		
5.1	Ensure a Federal Standard FF-L-2740 combination lock is being utilized		
5.2	Check front/back of lock for alignment and looseness issues		
5.3	Check digital number display for clear visibility (e.g., showing partial numbers or skipping numbers)		
5.4	Security Container Only: Check behind the lock to ensure the drill plate and/or punch plate are intact		
	The drill plate is a thick piece of hardened metal usually found behind the lock; the punch plate is a thinner piece of hardened metal which slides into the groves behind the lock housing		
5.5	Dial starts to pull away from the lock-base or lock is not soundly secured to the door		
5.6	Lock abruptly stops while spinning the dial		
5.7	Check operation of the emergency escape mechanism		
5.8	Other		

#### TRANSMISSION AND TRANSPORTATION

4 5

13 14 15

16

17 18 19

20 21

22 23

24 25

29 30

33 34

36 37

38

39

40

42 43

44

45

46 47 48

49

26 27 28

31 32

35

41

Change 3, 07/28/2020

65

**ENCLOSURE 4** 

# 1. TRANSMISSION AND TRANSPORTATION PROCEDURES. Heads of the DoD

Components shall establish procedures for transmitting and transporting classified information that maximizes the accessibility of classified information to individuals who are eligible for access thereto and minimizes the risk of compromise while permitting the use of the most cost-effective means. Persons transmitting or transporting classified information are responsible for ensuring that the intended recipient(s) are authorized access, have a need to know, and have the capability to store classified information in accordance with the requirements of this Manual.

- a. COMSEC information shall be transmitted and transported according to NSA/CSS Policy Manual 3-16 (Reference (av)).
- b. NATO classified information, including NATO Restricted, shall be transmitted according to the requirements of Reference (ab).

# 2. DISSEMINATION OUTSIDE THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

- a. Classified information originating in another DoD Component or in a department or agency other than the DoD may be disseminated to other DoD Components, to other U.S. departments or agencies, or to a U.S. entity without the consent of the originating Component, department, or agency, as long as:
  - (1) The criteria for access in section 3 of Enclosure 2 of this Volume are met.
- (2) The classified information is NOT marked as requiring prior authorization for dissemination to another department or agency. The marking "ORCON" may be used to identify information requiring prior authorization for dissemination to another department or agency.
- (3) The document was created ON or AFTER June 27, 2010, the effective date of Reference (f) (however, also see paragraph 2.b of this section).
- b. Documents created BEFORE June 27, 2010 may not be disseminated outside of the Department of Defense without the originator's consent. Additionally, documents created on or after June 27, 2010, whose classification is derived from documents created prior to that date, and where the date before June 27, 2010 of the classified source(s) is readily apparent from the source list, shall not be disseminated outside of the DoD without the originator's consent.
- c. Classified information originating in, or provided to or by, the DoD may be disseminated to a foreign government or an international organization of governments, or any element thereof, in accordance with References (d), (f) and (z). See section 6 of this enclosure for further guidance.
- d. Dissemination of information regarding intelligence sources, methods, or activities shall be consistent with directives issued by the DNI.

e. Dissemination of classified information to state, local, tribal and private sector officials pursuant to E.O. 13549 (Reference (aw)) shall be in accordance with implementing guidance issued by the Department of Homeland Security.

- 3. <u>TRANSMISSION OF TOP SECRET INFORMATION</u>. Top Secret information shall be transmitted only by:
  - a. Direct contact between appropriately cleared persons.
- b. Electronic means over an approved secure communications system (i.e., a cryptographic system authorized by the Director, NSA, or a protected distribution system designed and installed to meet the requirements of National Security Telecommunications and Information Systems Security Instruction (NSTISSI) 7003 (Reference (ax))). This applies to voice, data, message (both organizational and e-mail), and facsimile transmissions.
- c. The Defense Courier Service (DCS) if the material qualifies under the provisions of DoDI 5200.33 (Reference (ay)). The DCS may use a specialized shipping container as a substitute for a DCS courier on direct flights if the shipping container is sufficiently constructed to provide evidence of forced entry, secured with a high security padlock meeting Reference (ao) specifications and equipped with an electronic seal that would provide evidence of surreptitious entry. A DCS courier shall escort the specialized shipping container to and from the aircraft and oversee its loading and unloading. This authorization also requires that the DCS develop procedures that address protecting specialized shipping containers in the event a flight is diverted for any reason.
- d. Authorized U.S. Government agency courier services (e.g., Department of State Diplomatic Courier Service, authorized DoD Component courier service).
- e. Appropriately cleared U.S. Military and Government civilian personnel specifically designated to carry the information and traveling by surface transportation.
- f. Appropriately cleared U.S. Military and Government civilian personnel specifically designated to carry the information and traveling on scheduled commercial passenger aircraft within and between the U.S., its territories, and Canada.
- g. Appropriately cleared U.S. Military and Government civilian personnel specifically designated to carry the information and traveling on scheduled commercial passenger aircraft on flights outside the U.S., its territories, and Canada.
- h. DoD contractor employees with appropriate clearances traveling within and between the United States and its territories provided the requirements of Reference (w) and DoDM 5220.22 (Reference (az)) are met.

i. (Added)(DAF) For transmission of top secret information, the sender shall use the AF Form 310, *Document Receipt and Destruction Certificate*, except when transmitted over electronic means on an approved secure communications system, or when it is hand-carried and transferred to another authorized individual. (T-1). The receiver shall complete and return the AF Form 310 within 15 business days inside the U.S., or 30 business days outside

the U.S. for any transmitted material. (T-1). The sender should contact the servicing IP office (or PSO and SSO, if applicable) for assistance if the receiver cannot verify receiving the transmitted material.

- 4. TRANSMISSION OF SECRET INFORMATION. Secret information may be transmitted by:
  - a. Any of the means approved for the transmission of top secret information.

b. Appropriately cleared contractor employees if the transmission meets the requirements specified in References (w) and (az).

c. Overnight delivery, provided the requirements of this paragraph are met. Heads of DoD Components may, when a requirement exists for overnight delivery to a DoD Component within the U.S. and its territories, authorize the use of the current holder of the GSA contract for overnight delivery of information for the Executive Branch as long as applicable postal regulations (chapter I of title 39, CFR (Reference(bb))) are met. Any such delivery service shall be U.S. owned and operated, provide automated in-transit tracking of the classified information, and ensure package integrity during transit. The contract shall require cooperation with U.S. Government inquiries in the event of a loss, theft, or possible compromise. The sender is responsible for ensuring that an authorized person at the receiving end is aware that the package is coming and will be available to receive the package, verifying the mailing address is correct, and confirming (by telephone or email) that the package did in fact arrive within the specified time period. The package may be addressed to the recipient by name. The release signature block on the receipt label shall not be executed under any circumstances. The use of external (street side) collection boxes is prohibited. Classified COMSEC information, NATO information, SCI, and FGI shall not be transmitted in this manner. See Multiple Award Schedule 48, "Transportation, Delivery and Relocation Solutions," on the GSA eLibrary Website (http://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do) for a listing of commercial carriers authorized for use under the provisions of this paragraph.

d. U.S. Postal Service registered mail within and between the U.S., the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

e. U.S. Postal Service Express mail within and between the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico. The "Waiver of Signature and Indemnity" block on the U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Label 11-B may not be executed under any circumstances. The use of external (street side) Express Mail collection boxes is prohibited.

f. U.S. Postal Service and Canadian registered mail with registered mail receipt between U.S. Government and Canadian government installations in the U.S. and Canada.

g. U.S. Postal Service registered mail through Military Postal Service facilities outside the United States and its territories, if the information does not at any time pass out of U.S. citizen control and does not pass through a foreign postal system or any foreign inspection.

h. Carriers cleared under the National Industrial Security Program providing a protective security service. This method is authorized only within the continental U.S. (CONUS) when other methods are impractical, except that this method is also authorized between U.S. and Canadian government approved locations documented in a transportation plan approved by U.S. and

Canadian government security authorities.

i. U.S. Government and U.S. Government contract vehicles including aircraft, ships of the U.S. Navy, civil service-operated U.S. Naval ships, and ships of U.S. registry. Appropriately cleared operators of vehicles, officers of ships or pilots of aircraft who are U.S. citizens may be designated as escorts provided the control of the carrier is maintained on a 24-hour basis. The escort shall protect the shipment at all times, through personal observation or authorized storage to prevent inspection, tampering, pilferage, or unauthorized access. Observing the shipment is not required during flight or sea transit, provided it is loaded into a compartment that is not accessible to any unauthorized persons or in a specialized secure, safe-like container.

j. Air carrier without an appropriately cleared escort to locations outside the U.S. and its territories, provided the provisions of this paragraph are met. In exceptional circumstances, with the written approval of the sending and receiving government DSAs, material may be transmitted outside the U.S. and its territories without an appropriately cleared escort provided the following criteria are met:

(1) The material is stored in the hold of an aircraft of an U.S. owned or registered air carrier or an air carrier owned by or under the registry of the recipient government.

(2) The shipment is placed in a compartment that is not accessible to any unauthorized person or in a specialized shipping container approved for this purpose.

(3) The air carrier agrees in writing to permit a cleared DoD or cleared U.S. company employee, specifically designated by name, to observe placement of the classified shipment into the aircraft.

(4) The flight is direct between two designated points with no intermediate stops.

(5) The air carrier agrees in writing that a designated officer on the aircraft will assume responsibility for the classified material while in route to the destination.

(6) Written emergency instructions are provided to the air carrier.

(7) Arrangements are made for recipient foreign government officials, the designated government representative (DGR), or other recipient government representative, designated by name and organization, in writing, to be present at the unloading of the consignment and immediately assume security control for the recipient government.

(8) The foregoing requirements are documented in the transportation plan.

(9) The exceptional circumstances are documented in the request for exception.

k. (Added)(DAF) For transmission of classified information, secret and below, the sender shall use the AF Form 310, except when transmitted over electronic means on an approved secure communications system, or when it is hand-carried and transferred to another authorized individual. (T-1). The receiver shall complete and return the AF Form 310 within 15 business days inside the U.S., or 30 business days outside the U.S. for any transmitted material. (T-1). The sender should contact the servicing IP office (or PSO and

	DoDW3200.01 v3_ATWANTO-1404 v3 12 ATKIL
197	SSO, if applicable) for assistance if the receiver cannot verify receiving the transmitted
198	material.
199	
200	

5. <u>TRANSMISSION OF CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION</u>. Confidential information may be transmitted by:

202203204

a. Any of the means approved for the transmission of secret information.

205

b. U.S. Postal Service Registered Mail for:

206207

208

209

(1) Material to and from military post office addressees (i.e., Fleet Post Office or Army Post Office) located outside the U.S. and its territories.

210211

(2) Material when the originator is uncertain that the addressee's location is within U.S. boundaries.

212213214

c. U.S. Postal Service certified mail (or registered mail, if required above) for material addressed to DoD contractors or non-DoD agencies.

215216217

218219

d. U.S. Postal Service first class mail between DoD Component locations anywhere in the United States and its territories. The outer envelope or wrapper shall be endorsed: "Return Service Requested."

220221

e. Commercial carriers that provide a constant surveillance service, as defined in Reference (w), within CONUS.

222223224

225

f. Commanders or masters of ships of U.S. registry who are U.S. citizens. Confidential information shipped on ships of U.S. registry may not pass out of U.S. Government control. The commanders or masters shall sign a receipt for the material and agree to:

226227228

(1) Deny unauthorized persons access to the confidential material, including customs inspectors, with the understanding that confidential cargo that would be subject to customs inspection shall not be unloaded.

230231232

229

(2) Maintain control of the cargo until a receipt is obtained from an authorized representative of the consignee.

233234235

g. Alternative or additional methods of transmission the Head of the DoD Component approves.

236237238

- 6. TRANSMISSION OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND MATERIAL TO FOREIGN
- 240 <u>GOVERNMENTS</u>. Classified information and material approved for release to a foreign
- 241 government or international organization (collectively "foreign governments") according to
- Reference (y) shall be transmitted between representatives of each government through
- 243 government-to-government channels or through other channels agreed to in writing by the DSAs of
- 244 the sending and receiving governments. International transfers of classified material shall comply
- 245 with this enclosure, its appendix, and the following:

248 249 250

251 252

> 258 259 260

257

262 263

261

273 274 275

272

276 277 278

280 281

282

279

283 284 285

287 288 289

290

286

291 292

293 294

- a. U.S. Government control and accountability of classified information or material shall be maintained from the point of origin to the ultimate destination, until it is officially transferred to the intended recipient government through its DGR.
- b. In urgent situations, appropriately cleared U.S. Government agency employees may be authorized to hand-carry classified material in accordance with this enclosure and its appendix.
- c. Each DoD Component entering into a contract or an international agreement that will entail the transfer of classified information and material to a foreign government shall consult with supporting DoD transportation and security authorities to confirm the appropriate transfer arrangements and establish responsibilities for the transfer arrangements prior to the execution of the agreement or contract.

# 7. SECURITY REQUIREMENTS FOR TRANSFERS OF DEFENSE ARTICLES TO AUSTRALIA OR THE UNITED KINGDOM WITHOUT AN EXPORT LICENSE OR OTHER WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION

- a. Background. The Defense Trade Cooperation Treaty between the United States and Australia, which was signed by the U.S. on September 5, 2007, and the Defense Trade Cooperation Treaty between the U.S. and the United Kingdom (UK), which was signed by the U.S. on June 21, 2007, provide comprehensive frameworks for exports and transfers of certain classified and unclassified defense articles, without an export license or other written authorization to Australian Communities and UK Communities respectively (see Glossary). The provisions of the treaties apply to both government organizations and contractors. This section provides implementing guidance to DoD entities that are eligible to export certain classified and unclassified defense articles.
- b. Applicability. Defense articles (defined in Glossary) fall under the scope of the treaties when they are in support of:
- (1) U.S. and Australia or UK, as applicable, combined military or counter-terrorism operations;
- (2) U.S. and Australia or UK, as applicable, cooperative security and defense research, development, production, and support programs;
- (3) Mutually determined specific security and defense projects where the Government of Australia or Government of the UK, as applicable, is the end-user; or
  - (4) U.S. Government end-use.
- c. Markings. Prior to transfer to Australia or the UK, defense articles that fall under the scope of these treaties must be labeled, as applicable, with an overall marking as directed in subparagraph 7.c.(1) or 7.c.(2) of this enclosure. While these markings do not generally conform to the marking standard specified in Volume 2 of this Manual, the markings are required by these Defense Trade Cooperation Treaties and their Implementing Arrangements and must be used as specified.

295	(1) Markings required for transfer of defense articles to Australia:
<ul><li>296</li><li>297</li></ul>	(a) Classified U.S. defense articles shall be marked:
298	
299 300	1. CLASSIFICATION LEVEL USML//REL TO USA, AUS TREATY COMMUNITY.
301	
302	2. For example, for defense articles classified SECRET, the marking shall be
303 304	"SECRET USML//REL TO USA, AUS TREATY COMMUNITY." Apply other applicable classification markings (e.g., classification authority block, portion markings, or other
305	
	dissemination markings) in accordance with Volume 2 of this Manual.
306	
307	(b) Unclassified U.S. defense articles shall be marked:
308	
309	1. /RESTRICTED USML//REL TO USA, AUS TREATY COMMUNITY.
310	
311	(c) When defense articles are returned from Australia to the U.S., any defense articles
312	marked as RESTRICTED in this manner purely for the purposes of the treaty will be considered to
313	be unclassified and such markings shall be removed.
314	
315	(2) Markings required for transfer of defense articles to the UK:
316	(=)
317	(a) Classified U.S. defense articles shall be marked:
318	(a) Classified C.S. defense articles shall be marked.
319	1. CLASSIFICATION LEVEL USML//REL TO USA, GBR TREATY
320	COMMUNITY.
321	COMMONT 1.
	2. Ear arrangle for defense esticles classified SECRET the modeling shall be
322	2. For example, for defense articles classified SECRET, the marking shall be
323	"SECRET USML//REL TO USA, GBR TREATY COMMUNITY." Apply other applicable
324	classification markings (e.g., classification authority block, portion markings, or other
325	dissemination markings) in accordance with Volume 2 of this Manual.
326	
327	(b) Unclassified U.S. defense articles shall be marked:
328	
329	1. //RESTRICTED USML//REL TO USA, GBR TREATY COMMUNITY.
330	
331	(c) When defense articles are returned from the UK to the U.S., any defense articles
332	marked as RESTRICTED in this manner purely for the purposes of the treaty will be considered to
333	be unclassified and such marking shall be removed.
334	
335	(3) The following notice shall be included (e.g., as part of the bill of lading) whenever
336	defense articles are exported in accordance with the provisions of these treaties: "These U.S.
337	Munitions List commodities are authorized by the U.S. Government under the U.S[Australia or
338	United Kingdom, as applicable] Defense Trade Cooperation Treaty for export only to [Australia or
339	United Kingdom, as applicable] for use in approved projects, programs or operations by members
340	of the [Australian or United Kingdom, as applicable] Community. They may not be retransferred
341	or re-exported or used outside of an approved project, program, or operation, either in their original
341	
	form or after being incorporated into other end-items, without the prior written approval of the U.S.
343	Department of State."

346

347 348 349

350 351 352

> 357 358 359

> 360 361 362

> 363

364 365 366

371 372

373

374 375 376

382

387 388 389

391 392

390

(4) The items to be marked are:

- (a) Defense articles (other than technical data) shall be individually labeled with the appropriate marking detailed in paragraphs 7.c.(1) or 7.c.(2) of this section; or, where such labeling is impracticable (e.g., propellants, chemicals), shall be accompanied by documentation clearly associating the defense articles with the appropriate markings as detailed in paragraphs 7.c.(1) or 7.c.(2) of this section.
- (b) Technical data (including technical papers, manuals, presentations, specifications, guides and reports), regardless of media or means of transmission (physical, oral, or electronic), shall be individually labeled with the appropriate marking detailed in paragraphs 7.c.(1) or 7.c.(2) of this section; or, where such labeling is impracticable shall be accompanied by documentation or verbal notification clearly associating the technical data with the appropriate markings as detailed in paragraphs 7.c.(1) or 7.c.(2) of this section.

#### d. Transfers

- (1) All defense articles that fall under the scope of the treaty must be transferred from the U.S. point of embarkation through channels approved by both the U.S. and, as appropriate, Australia or the UK.
- (2) For transfers of defense articles as freight, the contractor shall prepare a transportation plan in accordance with section 10 of the Appendix to Enclosure 4 of this Volume. For transfer of classified U.S. defense articles, a freight forwarder must have a valid facility security clearance and storage capability at the appropriate level. For unclassified U.S. defense articles that are transferred as freight, a freight forwarder is not required to be cleared.
- 8. USE OF SECURE COMMUNICATIONS FOR TRANSMISSION OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION. Transmission of DoD information shall comply, as appropriate, with the COMSEC measures and procedures identified in DoDI 8523.01 (Reference (bb)).
- a. Computer-to-Computer Transmission. In addition to meeting the requirements of paragraph 3.b of this enclosure, computer and other IT systems used for transmitting classified information shall be approved and accredited in accordance with Reference (s) or Intelligence Community Directive 503 (Reference (bc)), as applicable, to operate at a level of classification commensurate with the data being transmitted. Electronic transmission of classified information over secure computer-to-computer links (e.g., via secure e-mail) is preferable to physical transfer of hard copy documents. Classified information transmitted in this manner shall be marked in accordance with Volume 2 of this Manual.
- b. Facsimile (Fax) Transmission. Only secure facsimile equipment shall be used for facsimile transmission of classified information. The following procedures shall be followed:
- (1) The individual transmitting the information shall ensure the recipient has the appropriate clearance and a need to know, and that the secure connection is at the appropriate level of classification for the information being transmitted.

- 394 cc 395 a: 396 o 397 o 398 a
- (2) Header or coversheets used to precede the transmission of classified material shall be conspicuously marked with the highest security classification of the transmitted information and any required control markings. The coversheet shall also include the originator's name, organization, phone number, an unclassified title, the number of pages, and the receiver's name, organization and phone number. When the coversheet contains no classified information, it shall also note "Unclassified when Classified Attachment(s) Removed."

 (3) Documents transmitted by fax shall have all markings required for a finished document, and shall be controlled and safeguarded by the recipient accordingly.

c. <u>Telephone</u>. Only approved secure telephones, including cell phones and phones integral to personal electronic devices, authorized by the Director, NSA pursuant to paragraph 3.b of this enclosure, may be used for telephonic transmission of classified information. Users must ensure the secure connection is at the appropriate level of classification for the information being discussed.

9. <u>SHIPMENT OF BULK CLASSIFIED MATERIAL AS FREIGHT</u>. Procedures established for shipping bulk classified material as freight shall include provisions for shipping material in closed vehicles when required, appropriate notice to the consignee concerning the shipment, procedures at transshipment activities, and actions to be taken in the case of non-delivery or unexpected delay in delivery.

10. <u>PREPARATION OF MATERIAL FOR SHIPMENT</u>. When transferring classified information, it shall be enclosed in two opaque, sealed envelopes, wrappings, or containers, durable enough to properly protect the material from accidental exposure and facilitate detection of tampering.

 a. Prepare, package, and securely seal classified material in ways that minimize risk of accidental exposure or undetected deliberate compromise. To minimize the risk of exposure of classified information, package documents so that classified material is not in direct contact with the inner envelope or container (e.g., fold so classified material faces together).

(1) Address the outer envelope or container to an official U.S. Government activity or to a DoD contractor with a facility clearance and appropriate storage capability and show the complete return address of the sender. Do not address the outer envelope to an individual. Office codes or phrases such as "Attention: Research Department" may be used.

(2) Show the address of the receiving activity, the address of the sender, the highest classification of the contents (including, where appropriate, any special dissemination or control markings such as "Restricted Data" or "NATO"), and any applicable special instructions on the inner envelope or container. The inner envelope may have an attention line with a person's name.

(3) Do not place a classification marking or any other unusual marks on the outer envelope or container that might invite special attention to the fact that the contents are classified.

(4) Address classified information intended only for U.S. elements of international staffs or other organizations specifically to those elements.

447 448

453 454 455

456

457 458

459 460 461

462 463 464

> 469 470 471

> 472 473 474

> 475 476 477

> 478

479 480 481

482

483 484 485

486 487 488

- b. When classified material is hand-carried outside an activity, a locked briefcase or zippered pouch may serve as the outer wrapper. In such cases, the addressing requirements of subparagraph 10.a.(1) of this section do not apply. Refer to section 11 of this enclosure for additional requirements on use of briefcases and pouches.
- c. If the classified material is an accessible internal component of an item of equipment, the outside shell or body may be considered as the inner enclosure provided it does not reveal classified information.
- d. If the classified material is an inaccessible internal component of a bulky item of equipment, the outside or body of the item may be considered a sufficient enclosure provided observation of it does not reveal classified information.
- e. If the classified material is an item of equipment that cannot be packaged and the shell or body is classified, it shall be concealed with an opaque covering hiding all classified features.
- f. Specialized shipping containers, including closed cargo transporters, may be considered the outer wrapping or cover.
- 11. USE OF BRIEFCASES OR ZIPPERED POUCHES FOR HAND-CARRYING CLASSIFIED MATERIAL. A locked briefcase or zippered pouch made of canvas or other heavy-duty material and having an integral key-operated lock may be used for hand-carrying classified material outside an activity. Such cases may also be used to restrict access to classified material when the intended recipient is not immediately available. If using a briefcase or pouch to hand-carry classified material outside an activity, or in any circumstance when the possibility exists that the briefcase or pouch shall be left for subsequent opening by the intended recipient, package the material as required by section 10 of this enclosure and additionally observe the following procedures:
- a. Clearly and recognizably display the name and street address of the organization sending the classified material, and the name and telephone number of a point of contact within the sending activity, on the outside of the briefcase or pouch.
- b. Serially number the pouch or briefcase and clearly display this serial number on its exterior surface.
  - c. Lock the briefcase or pouch and place its key in a separate sealed envelope.
- d. Store the briefcase or pouch, when containing classified material, according to the highest classification level and any special controls applicable to its contents.
- e. Ensure the activity authorizing use of the briefcase or pouch maintains an internal system to account for and track the location of the pouch and its key.
- f. Use a briefcase or pouch only to assist in enforcing need to know. Its use shall in no way abrogate personal responsibility to ensure that the classified material is delivered to a person who has an appropriate security clearance and access for the information involved.

## 

#### 12. ESCORT, COURIER, OR HAND-CARRY OF CLASSIFIED MATERIAL

- a. <u>Authority</u>. Appropriately cleared and briefed personnel may be authorized to escort or carry classified material between locations when other means of transmission or transportation cannot be used. The Heads of the DoD Components shall establish procedures to ensure that hand-carrying of classified material is minimized to the greatest extent possible and does not pose unacceptable risk to the information. Hand carrying may be authorized only when:
- (1) The information is not available at the destination and operational necessity or a contractual requirement requires it.
- (2) The information cannot be sent via a secure e-mail, facsimile transmission or other secure means.
- (3) The appropriate official authorizes the hand-carry according to procedures the Head of the DoD Component establishes.
- (4) The hand-carry is accomplished aboard a U.S. carrier, or a foreign carrier if no U.S. carrier is available, and the U.S. escort retains custody and physical control of the information at all times.
- (5) Arrangements have been made for secure storage of the information at a U.S. Government or cleared U.S. contractor facility.
- b. <u>Packaging Requirements</u>. Classified material that is hand-carried shall be packaged in the same manner as described in section 10 of this enclosure for material being shipped.
- c. <u>Responsibilities</u>. Individuals hand carrying or serving as couriers or escorts for classified information shall be informed of, and acknowledge, their security responsibilities. These requirements may be satisfied by a briefing or by requiring the individual to read written instructions that state the following responsibilities:
  - (1) The individual is liable and responsible for the material being carried or escorted.
- (2) The material is not, under any circumstances, to be left unattended. During overnight stops arrangements shall be made for storage of the classified material at a U.S. military facility, embassy, or cleared contractor facility. Classified information shall not be stored in hotel safes.
- (3) The material shall not be opened in route except in the circumstances described in paragraph 12.d of this section.
  - (4) The material shall not be discussed or disclosed in any public place.
  - (5) The individual shall not deviate from the authorized travel schedule.
  - (6) In cases of emergency, the individual shall take measures to protect the material.
  - (7) The individual is responsible for ensuring that personal travel documents (passport,

courier authorization (if required), medical documents, etc.) are complete, valid, and current.

d. <u>Customs</u>, <u>Police</u>, <u>or Immigration Officials</u>. Arrangements shall be made in advance with customs, police or immigration officials to facilitate movement through security. However, there is no assurance of immunity from search by the customs, police, or immigration officials of countries, including the U.S., whose border the courier may cross. Therefore, if such officials inquire into the contents of the consignment, the courier shall present the courier authorization or orders and ask to speak to the senior customs, police, or immigration official. This action shall normally suffice to pass the material through unopened. However, if the senior official demands to see the actual contents of the package, it may be opened in his or her presence, but shall be done in an area out of sight of the public. In that instance:

(1) Precautions shall be taken to show officials only as much of the contents as satisfies them that the package does not contain any other item. The courier shall ask the official to repack the material or assist in repacking it immediately upon completing the examination.

(2) The senior customs, police, or immigration official shall be requested to provide evidence of opening and inspection of the package by sealing and signing it when closed and confirming on the shipping documents (if any) or courier certificate that the package has been opened. Both the addressee and the dispatching security officer shall be informed in writing of the opening of the material.

(3) Classified material to be carried by a courier shall be inventoried, a copy of the inventory shall be retained at the courier's office or duty location, and the courier shall carry a copy.

(4) Upon return, the courier shall return all classified material in a sealed package or, for any classified material that is not returned, produce a receipt signed by the security officer of the addressee organization.

(5) For guidance on hand-carrying NATO classified material, see Reference (ab).

e. <u>Disclosure Authorization</u>. In the event that the hand-carry of classified information shall also involve the disclosure of such information to foreign nationals, the DoD Component official responsible for approving the hand-carry is also responsible for ensuring a disclosure authorization is obtained in accordance with Reference (y).

13. <u>ESCORT, COURIER, OR HAND-CARRY AUTHORIZATION</u>. Responsible officials, as determined by DoD Component procedures, shall provide a written statement to each individual who is authorized to escort, courier, or hand-carry classified material. Procedures for authorizing on-site contractors to escort, courier, or hand-carry classified material shall comply with the requirements of References (w) and (az). Authorization to escort, courier, or hand-carry SCI shall be in accordance with Reference (i).

a. The authorization statement may be contained in a letter, a courier card, or other written document, including travel orders. For travel aboard commercial aircraft, section 14 of this enclosure also applies. For international travel, also see the Appendix to this enclosure.

- b. DD Form 2501, "Courier Authorization," may be used to identify appropriately cleared DoD military and civilian personnel who have been approved to hand-carry classified material according to the following:
  - (1) The individual has a recurrent need to hand-carry classified information.
  - (2) An appropriate official in the individual's servicing security office signs the form.
- (3) The form is issued for no more than 2 years at a time. The requirement for authorization to hand-carry classified information shall be reevaluated and/or revalidated at least once every 2 years, and a new form issued, if appropriate.
- (4) Only the last four (4) digits of the individual's social security number shall be used in completing the DD Form 2501. Currently valid DD Forms 2501 shall be updated when renewed.
- (5) The use of the DD Form 2501 for verification of authorization to hand-carry SCI or SAP information shall be according to policies and procedures established by the official having security responsibility for such information or programs.
- 14. <u>HAND-CARRYING OR ESCORTING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION ON COMMERCIAL AIRCRAFT</u>. Although pre-coordination is not typically required, in unusual situations advance coordination with the local Transportation Security Administration (TSA) field office may be warranted to facilitate clearance through airline screening processes.
- a. The individual designated as courier shall possess a DoD or contractor-issued identification card and a government-issued photo identification card (if at least one of the identification cards does not contain date of birth, height, weight, and signature, include these items in the written authorization).
- b. The courier shall have a courier card or authorization letter prepared on letterhead stationary of the agency authorizing the carrying of classified material, which shall:
  - (1) Give the full name of the individual and his or her employing agency or company.
  - (2) Carry a date of issue and an expiration date.
  - (3) Carry the name, title, signature, and phone number of the official issuing the letter.
- (4) Carry the name of the person and official U.S. Government telephone number of the person designated to confirm the courier authorization.
- c. Upon arrival at the screening checkpoint the individual designated as courier shall ask to speak to the TSA Supervisory Transportation Security Officer and shall present the required identification and authorization documents. If the courier does not present all required documents, including valid courier authorization, DoD or contractor-issued identification card, and government-issued photo identification card, TSA officials will require the classified material to be screened in accordance with their standard procedures.

- 638 639 pc 640 au 641 fr 642 fc 643 sc 644 cl 645 v:
- d. The courier shall go through the same airline ticketing and boarding process as other passengers. When the TSA Supervisory Transportation Security Officer confirms the courier's authorization to carry classified material, only the U.S. Government classified material is exempted from any form of inspection; the courier and all of the courier's personal property shall be provided for screening. The classified material shall remain within the courier's sight at all times during the screening process. When requested, the package(s) or the carry-on luggage containing the classified information may be presented for security screening so long as the courier maintains visual sight and the packaging or luggage is not opened.

648

649

650

651

652 653 e. Hand-carrying items aboard international commercial aircraft shall be done only on an exception basis. DoD travelers requiring access to classified materials at an overseas location shall exhaust all other transmission options (e.g., electronic file transfer, advance shipment by courier) before hand-carrying items aboard international commercial aircraft. See also sections 12 and 13, paying particular attention to paragraph 12.d. In addition to the requirements in the subparagraphs above, for international travel the authorization letter shall describe the material being carried (e.g., "three sealed packages (9" x 8" x 24")," addressee and sender) and the official who signed the authorization letter shall sign each package or carton to be exempt to facilitate its identification.

- 657 Appendix
- Transfer of Classified Information or Material to Foreign Governments

#### APPENDIX TO ENCLOSURE 4

# TRANSFER OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION OR MATERIAL TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

#### 1. GENERAL

a. Transfers of classified information and material to a foreign government or international organization (hereinafter, "foreign government") may occur in the U.S., in the recipient country, or in a third country. The risks of loss or compromise increase when classified information and material are transferred across international borders. Therefore, transfer arrangements must be thorough and clearly written. They must be understood and agreed to by the sending and receiving government officials involved in the transfer.

b. Transfers shall occur between government officials through official government-to-government channels (e.g., U.S. Government military transportation, Military Postal Service registered mail, DCS, the DTS). However, in some cases, it may not be possible to transfer the information and material through official government-to-government channels; the use of other channels may be necessary. These other channels may involve transfers by hand carrying or secure communications between cleared contractors or the use of cleared freight forwarders and commercial carriers.

c. Classified information or material, approved for disclosure in accordance with Reference (y), to be transferred to a foreign government or its representative shall be transferred only to a person or organization designated by the recipient government to sign for and assume custody and responsibility on behalf of the government. This designation should be in a letter of offer and acceptance (LOA), in a program agreement/arrangement or implementing procedures, in a contract, or in a visit authorization. The designation shall contain assurances that the person to receive the information or material will have a security clearance at the appropriate level, that the person shall assume full security responsibility for the material on behalf of the foreign government, and that the information will be protected in accordance with the governing agreement or arrangement.

d. If other than government-to-government channels are to be used to transfer classified information or material to a foreign government, written transfer arrangements shall be approved by the DSAs of the sending and receiving governments, unless authority is delegated by a DSA, in writing, to a DGR of the respective sending or receiving government. The written arrangements shall provide for a DoD DGR or other DoD official to exercise oversight and ensure secure transfer from the point of origin to the ultimate destination, or to another agreed location where the recipient government's representative assumes responsibility. The information or material transferred shall be classified no higher than Secret.

e. Each LOA, agreement, contract, or other arrangement involving the disclosure or release of classified information or material to foreign governments shall either contain detailed transfer instructions or require that the DoD Component sponsoring the transaction and the recipient government prepare and approve a separate plan for transferring the information or material. See section 10 of this appendix for required transportation plan content. If classified information or

material is to be transferred from a non-governmental entity to a foreign government, it is also subject to the requirement of Reference (x).

f. U.S. Government communications and IT systems used for the transfer of classified information to foreign governments shall comply with paragraph 8.a. of Enclosure 4 of this

Volume.

- g. The requirements of this appendix do not pertain to:
- (1) The disclosure or release of intelligence information and products under the purview of the DNI. Such disclosure or release shall be governed by policy issued by the DNI.
- (2) Transfers of classified information and material during visits, which shall comply with Reference (q) and paragraph C3.2.7.6 of the DoD Foreign Clearance Manual (Reference (be)).
- 2. <u>RECEIPTS</u>. Receipts are required for all transfers of classified information and material to a foreign government, except as noted in paragraphs 2.a. and 2.b. of this section. The receipts serve two important purposes. First, they document the transfer of security jurisdiction between the governments. Second, they alert the recipient government that the information or material has been transferred, and that it is responsible for protecting the information or material in compliance with the pertinent security or program agreement or arrangement.
  - a. Most foreign governments waive the receipt requirement for their restricted information.
- b. Transmissions of classified information to a foreign government by IT and communications systems meeting the requirements of paragraph 1.f. of this appendix shall, at a minimum, be audited to assure that the intended recipient receives the information. The audit procedures for verifying receipt shall be commensurate with those specified in DoDI 8500.2 (Reference (v)).
- 3. TRANSFERS BY DOD COMPONENT COURIER SERVICE, HAND-CARRYING, OR POSTAL SERVICE. Classified material that is of such size, weight, and configuration that it is suitable for transfer by an official DoD Component courier service, by a DoD employee approved to hand-carry classified information or material, or by U.S. Postal Service or Military Postal Service registered mail, shall be transferred in compliance with Enclosure 4 of this volume, and shall be delivered or addressed to:
- a. An embassy, consulate, or other official agency of the recipient government having extraterritorial status in the U.S.; or
- b. A U.S. Embassy or a U.S. military organization in the recipient country or in a third-party country for delivery to a DGR or other designated representative of the recipient government.
- 4. TRANSFERS OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION OR MATERIAL AS FREIGHT
  - a. Foreign Military Sales (FMS). DoD officials authorized to approve an FMS transaction

involving the delivery of U.S. classified material to a foreign government shall, prior to any commitment on transfer arrangements, consult with supporting transportation officials to determine if secure U.S. Government transportation is available through U.S. Transportation Command or other DoD transportation authorities (e.g., Surface Deployment and Distribution Command, Military Sealift Command, Air Mobility Command) from the CONUS point of origin to the ultimate foreign destination, and to facilitate other modes of transfer when U.S. Government transportation is not available. Normally, the U.S. shall use the DTS to deliver classified material resulting from FMS to the recipient government. The DoD Component FMS implementing agency that prepares the LOA shall develop a transportation plan in coordination with the foreign government. A generic transportation plan, containing standard security requirements necessary for any transfer, should be prepared during LOA negotiation. The LOA should specify responsibilities for completing the plan prior to the transfer of material. Security and transportation officials supporting the implementing agency shall evaluate and approve the transportation plan, in accordance with requirements of DoD 5105.38-M (Reference (be)). If the plan is not satisfactory, the implementing agency will require that transfers be delayed until the plan is satisfactory.

- b. <u>Direct Commercial Sales</u>. In accordance with Reference (x), transfers of classified material resulting from direct commercial sales shall comply with the same security standards that apply to FMS transfers, including the preparation of a generic transportation plan during contract negotiations.
- c. <u>Cooperative Programs</u>. Transfer of classified information or material in support of a cooperative program shall be through official government-to-government channels or through other channels as agreed to by the respective governments (government-to-government transfer).
- d. (Added)(DAF) Each LOA involving the transfer of classified information, software or critically controlled assets to foreign governments, shall contain a detailed security plan designating the security protection requirements. (T-0). Consistent with the SAMM, Table C4.T1, *Presidential Determination Criteria for FMS Eligibility*, for cases involving FMS classified information, contingency construction authority must be consistent with providing protection at substantially the same degree of security as provided by the USG. (T-0).
- 5. <u>DELIVERY WITHIN THE UNITED STATES</u>. Delivery of classified information or material to a foreign government at a point within the U.S., using carriers specified in Enclosure 4 for the level of classified information or material involved, shall take place at:
- a. An embassy, consulate, or other official agency under the control of the recipient government. An official designated by the foreign government as its DGR shall sign for the consignment.
- b. The point of origin. When a DGR or other representative designated by the recipient government accepts delivery of classified material at the point of origin (e.g., a manufacturing facility or depot), the DoD DGR or other designated DoD official who transfers custody shall ensure that the recipient has a copy of the transportation plan and understands the secure means of onward movement of the classified material to its final destination, consistent with the approved transportation plan. A freight forwarder or other transportation agent shall not be designated as a DGR. Such entities merely facilitate the shipment of the material and are subject to U.S. jurisdiction.

- 806
- 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815
- 816 817 818
- 819 820 821
- 822 823 824 825
- 826 827 828
- 829 830
- 831
- 832 833 834
- 835 836 837 838
- 839 840 841
- 842 843 844 845
- 846 847 848

- 850 851 852
- 853 854
- Change 2, 07/28/2020

from the U.S. for on-loading aboard a ship, aircraft, or other carrier which is owned, controlled by, or registered to the recipient government. In such case, the transportation plan shall provide for U.S.-controlled shipment to the U.S. transshipment point and the identification of a cleared storage facility, U.S. Government or commercial, at or near the POE. The transportation plan shall identify the person who is to assume security oversight and control of the material while it is aboard the carrier. A DoD DGR or other designated U.S. Government official authorized to transfer custody shall supervise or observe the on loading of the classified material being transferred unless physical custody and security responsibility for the material is assumed by the recipient government's DGR

c. A military or commercial port of embarkation (POE) that is a recognized point of departure

- prior to loading. In the event that transfer of physical and security custody cannot be accomplished promptly, the DoD official shall ensure that the classified material is either returned to a secure storage facility of the U.S. shipper, segregated and placed under constant surveillance of a duly cleared U.S. security force at the POE, or held in a secure storage facility designated in the transportation plan.
- d. A cleared freight forwarder facility identified by the recipient government in the transportation plan as its transfer agent. Unless the recipient government DGR is present to accept delivery of the classified material and receipt for it, to include acceptance of security responsibility on behalf of the recipient government, the DoD DGR shall maintain oversight until the recipient government DGR signs for and accepts such responsibility. The freight forwarder is a transfer agent and shall not be the recipient government's DGR.

#### 6. DELIVERY OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

- a. Within the Recipient Country. Classified material to be delivered to a foreign government within the recipient country shall be delivered on arrival in the recipient country to a U.S. Government representative who shall arrange for its transfer to a DGR or other recipient government representative identified in the transportation plan. If a U.S. Government official authorized to accomplish the transfer of custody escorts the shipment, the material may be delivered directly to the recipient government's DGR or other recipient government representative upon arrival.
- b. In a Third Country. Classified material to be delivered to a foreign government representative within a third country shall be delivered to an agency or installation of the U.S., or of the recipient government, that has extraterritorial status or otherwise is exempt from the jurisdiction of the third country. Unless a U.S. Government official authorized to accomplish the transfer of custody escorts the material, a U.S. Government official shall be designated locally to receive the shipment upon arrival and deliver it to a DGR or other recipient government representative identified in the transportation plan.
- 7. USE OF INTERNATIONAL CARRIERS. Transfers of classified material to locations outside the U.S. shall be made only via ships, aircraft, or other carriers as specified in Enclosure 4 of this Volume.
- 8. ESCORTS. Escorts are required aboard the carrier when transfers to a foreign government are

to occur outside the U.S. Escorts shall possess personnel security clearances of at least the same classification level as the material to be transferred. The escorts shall be provided by the implementing agency for FMS cases or by the U.S. cleared contractor for direct commercial sales, unless:

a. The material is shipped by U.S. military carrier and the crew assumes control of the material.

b. The recipient government DGR has signed for the consignment, a recipient-government military carrier or carrier owned by or registered to the recipient government is used, and the recipient government provides the cleared escort.

c. The exception authorized in paragraph 4.j. of Enclosure 4 is used and the conditions of that paragraph are met.

9. <u>RETURN FOR REPAIR, MODIFICATION, OR MAINTENANCE</u>. Foreign governments may return classified material for repair, modification, or maintenance. The requirements for return shipment shall be specified in the LOA for FMS and in the security requirements section of a direct commercial sales contract. The transfer procedures shall be in the original transportation plan and shall include the same details on transportation channels, routes, transfer points, and identity of responsible officials as specified for the original transfer.

10. <u>TRANSPORTATION PLAN</u>. The transportation plan required by paragraph 1.e. of this appendix shall, at a minimum, include:

a. The purpose of the plan (i.e., FMS or direct commercial sale, with FMS case designator or commercial contract identification), purchasing government, and date.

b. A description of the material to be shipped, identification of the associated FMS case or contract line item(s), munitions list category, and classification.

c. A description of packaging requirements, seals, and storage requirements during shipment.

 d. Identification, by name, title, organization of the DGRs, security and transportation officials who will arrange the transfer of, sign receipts for, and assume security responsibility for the freight during the transfer process. Mailing addresses, telephone numbers, fax numbers, and e-mail addresses must be listed for each government's representatives.

e. Identification and specific location(s) of the delivery points, transfer points, and/or processing points and description of the security arrangements for the material while located at each point; if transfers will occur between carriers, explain the process, including the identification of persons who will be involved.

f. Identification of commercial entities that will be involved in the shipping process (e.g., carriers and freight forwarders or transportation agents), the extent of their involvement, and their clearance. Include names, addresses, telephone and fax numbers, e-mail addresses, and points of contact.

906 907 908

909 910 911

916

917 918 919

920 921 922

923 924

925 926 927

928 929

930 931

932 933 934

936 937 938

939

935

- g. A description of each segment of the route to be taken and, if applicable, security arrangements for overnight stops or delays.
- h. Arrangements for dealing with port and carrier security, immigration, and customs officials. Identify personnel from each who have been consulted (and an alternate), and their telephone and fax numbers, and e-mail addresses.
- i. Names of escorts (and who they represent) or other responsible officials (e.g., Captain or crew chief) to be used, including their government identification, passport numbers, security clearances, and details concerning their responsibilities. Describe procedures for their accessibility to the material while in storage. If the shipment will occur on a recurring basis, the shipper shall provide an updated list of escorts with their identifying data prior to each shipment in accordance with provisions of the approved plan.
- j. A description of emergency procedures, and who is responsible for actions that must be taken in the event of an emergency (e.g., unexpected stop anywhere along the route). Identify individuals by name, and provide their organization, telephone and fax numbers, and e-mail addresses.
  - k. Procedures for loading and securing the material.
- 1. Procedures for unloading the material and dealing with government port security, customs, and immigration officials.
- m. Identification, by name and personal identification, of the person who will ultimately sign for and assume final control of the material for the recipient government.
- n. A requirement for the recipient government to examine shipping documents upon receiving classified material in its own territory and notify the DoD Component responsible for security of the classified material if the material has been transferred in route to any carrier not authorized by the transportation plan.
- o. A requirement for the recipient government to inform the DoD Component responsible for the security of the classified material promptly and fully of any known or suspected compromise of the classified material.
- p. Specific, detailed arrangements for return shipments for repair, overhaul, modification, or maintenance (see section 9 of this appendix).

# SECURITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING

ENCLOSURE 5

security education and training that:

 a. Provides necessary knowledge and information to enable quality performance of security functions.b. Promotes understanding of DoD Information Security Program policies and requirements

1. REQUIREMENT. The Heads of the DoD Components shall ensure that their personnel receive

- c. Instills and maintains continuing awareness of security requirements.
- d. Assists in promoting a high degree of motivation to support program goals.
- e. \*(Added)(DAF) The commander or director will ensure all assigned DAF personnel performing security duties receive the appropriate security education and training, consistent with this Manual. (T-1).

# 2. <u>SECURITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING RESOURCES</u>

and their importance to national security and national interests.

- a. Security education and training may be accomplished by establishing programs within the DoD Component, using external resources such as the DCSA Academy, or a combination of the two.
- b. DoD Components may, if desired, combine into one overall program the education and training requirements of this enclosure and those for CUI specified in DoDI 5200.48.
- 3. <u>INITIAL ORIENTATION</u>. All personnel in the organization, including DoD civilians, military members, and on-site support contractors shall receive an initial orientation to the DoD Information Security Program.
  - a. This initial orientation is intended to:
- (1) Define classified information and CUI and explain the importance of protecting such information.
  - (2) Produce a basic understanding of security policies and principles.
- (3) Notify personnel of their responsibilities within the security program, and inform them of the administrative, civil, and/or criminal sanctions that can be applied when appropriate.
  - (4) Provide individuals enough information to ensure the proper protection of classified

information and CUI in their possession, including actions to be taken if such information is discovered unsecured, a security vulnerability is noted, or a person has been seeking unauthorized access to such information.

(5) Inform personnel of the need for review of ALL unclassified DoD information prior to its release to the public.

b. Security educators shall also consider including in the initial orientation identification of the DoD Component senior agency official and activity security management personnel, a description of their responsibilities, and whether they are involved in the protection of classified or controlled unclassified information. If not included in the initial orientation, such information must be included in the training required by paragraph 3.c. of this section.

c. In addition to the requirements in paragraphs 3.a. and 3.b. of this section, upon initial access to classified information, all personnel shall receive training on security policies and principles and derivative classification practices, including:

(1) The definition of classified information, the levels of classified information, and the damage criteria associated with each level.

(2) The responsibilities of DoD personnel who create or handle classified information, including:

(a) The requirements for controlling access to classified information, including:

 $\underline{1}$ . The general conditions for and restrictions on access to classified information.

<u>2.</u> The steps an individual shall take when he or she is asked to verify classified information disclosed through unofficial open sources (e.g., news media, periodicals, and public websites).

(b) The policies and procedures for safeguarding classified information, including:

<u>1.</u> The proper methods and procedures for using, storing, reproducing, transmitting, disseminating, and destroying classified information.

 $\underline{2}$ . The steps an individual shall take to safeguard classified information during an emergency evacuation situation.

<u>3.</u> The steps an individual shall take when he or she believes classified information has not been, or is not being, properly protected.

(c) The accountability of derivative classifiers for the accuracy of their work.

(3) An explanation that derivative classification is extracting, paraphrasing, or restating classified information based on a security classification guide, one or more source documents, or both.

(4) The authorized types of sources that can be used for derivative classification and

1041	where to obtain them, including:
1042	
1043	(a) An explanation that a security classification guide:
1044	
1045	<u>1.</u> Is precise, comprehensive guidance regarding specific program, system,
1046	operation or weapon system elements of information to be classified, including classification
1047	levels, reasons for classification, and the duration of classification.
1048	
1049	2. Is approved and signed by the cognizant OCA.
1050	
1051	3. Is an authoritative source for derivative classification.
1052	<del>-</del>
1053	4. Ensures consistent application of classification to the same information.
1054	<u></u>
1055	(b) How to use a security classification guide or other derivative source.
1056	(c) He was a security classification guide of other defivative sources
1057	(c) How and where to obtain classification guidance currently available for a specific
1058	area of expertise, including:
1059	area of expertise, metading.
1060	1. The security manager and/or the program or project office.
1061	<u>1.</u> The security manager and/or the program of project office.
1062	2. The Defense Technical Information Center, at https://discover.dtic.mil/
1063	(registration required).
1063	(registration required).
1065	2. In the ease of a military appretion and the areation or execution of plans and
1065	<u>3</u> . In the case of a military operation and the creation or execution of plans and orders thereto, the higher headquarters office that mandated or directed the operation or mission.
1067	orders thereto, the higher headquarters office that mandated of directed the operation of mission.
	(5) The man and complete elegation montrings to be used for elegation information
1068	(5) The proper and complete classification markings to be used for classified information,
1069	and how those markings are to be applied, including:
1070	(a) The immentance of annually analysis of the explosional electrical modelines and
1071	(a) The importance of properly applying the authorized classification markings and
1072	the need to avoid over-classification.
1073	
1074	(b) How to document the level of classification, duration of classification and the
1075	source(s) of classified information included in the material (e.g., document, e-mail, briefing, video)
1076	being created or generated.
1077	
1078	(c) How to observe and respect the original classification decision(s).
1079	
1080	(d) How to maintain lists of sources when multiple sources of classification are used.
1081	
1082	(e) How to determine the duration of classification.
1083	
1084	(f) How to properly use control markings to limit or expand distribution, including
1085	foreign disclosure and release markings (e.g., "REL TO" (releasable to), "NOFORN" (not
1086	releasable to foreign nationals) and DISPLAY ONLY).
1087	
1088	(g) How to challenge classification decisions.
1089	

- 1091 infor
- (h) How to downgrade or declassify information as an authorized holder of information in accordance with the direction of the cognizant OCA or classification guide.
- (i) How to mark and share "working papers" and other drafts, including the requirements for such markings.

 (6) The definition of a security incident, a violation and a compromise of classified information, examples of each, and an explanation of the criminal, civil, and administrative sanctions that may be taken against an individual who fails to comply with program requirements or to protect classified information from unauthorized disclosure.

(7) The policies and procedures for sharing classified information with state, local, tribal, and private sector officials and with foreign governments and international organizations, including the markings that designate information as qualifying for sharing, if appropriate for the activity's mission or function.

(8) The policies and procedures for the marking, safeguarding, and accounting of NATO classified information.

d. In addition to the training specified by paragraphs 3.a through 3.c of this section and cybersecurity training required by DoDD 8570.01 (Reference (bh)), personnel who are authorized access to classified information systems shall receive training which specifically addresses:

(1) Proper use of information systems for creating, using, storing, processing, or transmitting classified information.

(2) The requirement for and application of markings, including portion markings, to information in electronic formats (e.g., documents, e-mail, briefings, web-based information, databases, spreadsheets).

(3) Marking, handling, storage, transportation, and destruction of classified computer media (e.g., CDs, DVDs, removable hard drives).

(4) Procedures to be followed when using classified removable data storage media.

(5) Procedures to be followed if an individual believes an unauthorized disclosure of classified data has occurred on an information system or network (typically called a "data spill").

# 4. SPECIAL TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

a. Individuals with specified duties in the Information Security Program, as identified in sections 5, 6 and 10 of this enclosure, shall be provided security education and training commensurate with job responsibilities and sufficient to permit effective performance of those duties. The education and training may be provided before, concurrent with, or not later than 6 months following assuming those duties, unless otherwise specified.

b. Deployable organizations shall provide, prior to deployment, enhanced security training to meet the needs of the operational environment. Where appropriate, this pre-deployment training

shall specifically address security requirements associated with information sharing (e.g., release of information to state, local, tribal, or coalition partners; use and handling of FGI) and shall provide training on the classification markings that are to be applied in these situations and that designate information as qualifying for sharing.

c. Additional security education and training may be required for personnel who:

(1) Travel to foreign countries where special concerns about possible exploitation exist or attend professional meetings or conferences where foreign attendance is likely.

(2) Escort, hand-carry or serve as a courier for classified material.

(3) Are authorized access to classified information requiring special control or safeguarding measures.

(4) Are involved with international programs.

(5) Are involved with acquisition programs subject to Reference (ae).

(6) Are involved with FGI, or work in coalition or bilateral environments, or in offices, activities, or organizations hosting foreign exchange officers.

(7) Submit information to OCAs for original classification decisions and therefore need additional knowledge of the original classification decision process.

5. OCA TRAINING. Training for newly appointed OCAs shall be provided prior to exercise of the authority and each OCA shall receive training annually thereafter as required in paragraph 7.b. of this enclosure. The OCA shall certify in writing that the training has been received. Personnel preparing recommendations for original classification to OCAs will receive the same training. The training shall address OCA responsibilities and classification principles, proper safeguarding of classified information, and the criminal, civil, and administrative sanctions that may be brought against an individual. At a minimum, the training shall address:

a. General requirements, including:

(1) The difference between original and derivative classification.

(2) Persons who can classify information originally.

(a) OCA is assigned to a position, not a person and, except as authorized by Enclosure 4 of Volume 1 of this Manual, may not be further delegated.

(b) Only individuals carrying out a unique mission with responsibility in one of the subject areas prescribed by section 1.4 of Reference (d) may be designated an OCA.

(c) Deputies, vice commanders, chiefs of staff, and similar immediate subordinates of an OCA are empowered to exercise OCA when they have been officially designated to assume the duty position of the OCA in an acting capacity during the OCA's absence and have certified in

1100	DoDM5200.01V3_AFMAN16-1404V3 12 APRIL 2022
1188 1189	writing that they have received required OCA training.
1190 1191	(3) The requirement to certify, in writing, before initially exercising OCA authority and annually thereafter, that training has been received.
1192 1193 1194	(4) The prohibitions and limitations on classifying information, as stated in sections 1 and 2 of Enclosure 4 of Volume 1 of this Manual, and the need to avoid over classification.
1195	
1196 1197 1198	(5) *(Added)(DAF) Personnel who assist in developing SCGs must take the same training, annually, as the OCA. (T-1). Training must be recorded in the approved system of record. (T-1).
1199 1200	b. The responsibility and discretion the OCA has in classifying information.
1201	
1202 1203 1204 1205	(1) OCAs must be aware that their decisions to classify information have a substantial impact on the operations of the Department and on national security. Others who work with the information use these original decisions to make proper derivative classification decisions and to assure that the information is properly protected from unauthorized disclosure.
1206	
1207 1208	(2) OCAs are accountable to the Secretary of Defense for their classification decisions.
1209 1210 1211	(3) OCAs shall exercise a substantial degree of autonomy in operations or mission. Information warranting original classification must be developed in the normal course of actions or activity.
1212 1213 1214	c. The classification principles and process specified in section 6, Enclosure 4 of Volume 1 of this Manual.
1215 1216 1217 1218 1219	(1) Original classification requires identification of specific elements of information which could adversely affect the national security if compromised. In addition to consideration of harm to the national security, OCAs must weigh the advantages and disadvantages of classifying each element and should consider, when applicable:
1220 1221	(a) Degree of intended or anticipated dissemination or use.
1222 1223 1224	(b) Net national advantage.
1224 1225 1226	(c) Lead time advantage for operational or technological use.
1227 1228	(d) Cost in terms of time, money, and personnel.
1229 1230	(e) Impact on attaining the program objective.
1230 1231 1232	(f) State of the art and public knowledge of the U.S. interest.
1232 1233 1234	(g) Appearance in the public domain, inadvertent disclosure or other compromise.

(h) Basic scientific research data or unusually significant scientific findings.

1237 (i) Association or compilation of information or data.

(2) Information is classified either because its unauthorized disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause identifiable or discernable damage to national security or because it may reveal such information when associated with other information. If information is classified in compilation with other information, a clear explanation of rationale must be provided (see section 12 of Enclosure 3 of Volume 2).

(3) OCAs shall ensure that a review for possible declassification is conducted expeditiously in the event of compromise, that damage assessments are conducted as necessary, and that formal challenges to classification, classification conflicts, and requests for classification determinations from individuals who are not OCAs are addressed as required by this Manual.

d. The procedures that must be followed when making and communicating original classification decisions.

(1) The required markings that must appear on classified information as specified in Volume 2, Enclosure 3 of this Manual.

(2) The process for determining duration of classification.

(a) Information shall be assigned a date or event for declassification that is 25 years or less from the date of origination, except for information that is clearly and demonstrably expected to reveal the identity of a confidential human source or a human intelligence source or key design concepts of weapons of mass destruction.

(b) Information in records with permanent historic value may be classified for longer than 25 years only if the Interagency Security Classification Appeals Panel (ISCAP) has been notified of such a date in accordance with the procedures in section 13, Enclosure 5 of Volume 1 of this Manual. The ISCAP decisions will be codified in a classification or declassification guide.

(3) The general standards and procedures for changes in classification (downgrade, upgrade, declassify) and the general requirements for automatic and systematic declassification and mandatory reviews for declassification.

(a) An OCA should organize the classification process around time and event-phased downgrading and declassification events to the maximum extent possible.

(b) An OCA may change the level of classification of information under their jurisdiction (downgrade, upgrade, declassify) as specified in section 7, Enclosure 4 of Volume 1 of this Manual.

(c) Classification may change at each phase of an operation, research and development cycle, or acquisition, as determined by the OCA with responsibility over the information.

(4) The requirements and standards for creating, issuing, and maintaining security classification guidance, including classification and declassification guides, as identified in section 8, Enclosure 4 of Volume 1 of this Manual.

transmitting, disseminating, and destroying classified information. 1288

1289 1290

1291 1292

1299 1300

1301 1302 1303

1304 1305

1309 1310

1311 1312 1313

1314

1315

1316 1317

1319 1320 1321

1322 1323

1318

1324 1325 1326

1327 1328

6. <u>DECLASSIFICATION AUTHORITY TRAINING</u>. The security education and training provided declassification authorities other than original classifiers shall, at a minimum, address:

disclosure.

b. The standards for creating, maintaining, and using declassification guides.

c. The information contained in the DoD Component's declassification plan.

1306 database. 1307

1308 e. The referral process and requirements.

# 7. ANNUAL REFRESHER TRAINING

References (d) and (f) and this Manual.

a. At a minimum, all DoD civilians, military members, and on-site support contractors with access to classified information shall receive annual refresher training that reinforces the policies, principle, and procedures covered in their initial and specialized training. Refresher training shall also address the threat and the techniques foreign intelligence activities use while attempting to obtain classified DoD information, and advise personnel of penalties for engaging in espionage activities and other unauthorized disclosures. Refresher training shall also address relevant changes in information security policy or procedures and issues or concerns identified during DoD Component self-inspections. Information system users shall additionally complete an annual cybersecurity awareness refresher, as required by Reference (bf).

e. The proper safeguarding protections to apply when using, storing, reproducing,

who fails to classify information properly or to protect classified information from unauthorized

a. The standards, methods, and procedures for declassifying information pursuant to

d. The DoD Component's responsibilities for establishing and maintaining a declassification

f. The criminal, civil, and administrative sanctions that may be brought against an individual

- b. Each OCA shall receive annual training as specified in section 5 of this enclosure. The OCA shall certify receipt of the training in writing. OCAs who do not receive the specified training at least once within a calendar year shall have their classification authority suspended by the DoD Component Head or the senior agency official who delegated the authority until the training has taken place, unless a waiver is granted in accordance with paragraph 7.f of this section.
- c. Derivative classifiers (i.e., those who create new documents, including e-mails, based on existing classification guidance) shall receive training in derivative classification as required by paragraph 3.c. of this enclosure, with an emphasis on avoiding over-classification, at least once every year. Training may, at the DoD Component's discretion, be included in the training required by paragraph 7.a. of this section. Derivative classifiers who do not receive training at least once every year shall not be authorized or allowed to derivatively classify information until they have

received training, unless a waiver is granted in accordance with paragraph 7.f of this section.

d. Declassification authorities shall receive training as required by section 6 of this enclosure at least once every 2 years.

e. DoD Components shall track training required by paragraphs 7.b and 7.c of this section and take appropriate action to suspend OCA authority in accordance with paragraph 7.b or disallow derivative classification in accordance with paragraph 7.c if the training is not accomplished as required.

f. A waiver to the training requirement in paragraphs 7.b or 7.c of this section may be granted by the DoD Component Head, the Deputy Component Head, or senior agency official if an individual is unable to receive required training due to unavoidable circumstances. Whenever a waiver is granted, the individual shall receive the required training as soon as practicable.

g. \*(Added)(DAF) In accordance with reference (cn) (or successor policy), all DoD personnel who process classified information shall complete derivative classification training, on an annual basis. (T-0). Additionally, DAF personnel that require a Secret Internet Protocol Router Network (SIPRNet) account must take the aforementioned derivative classification training prior to receiving an account and annually thereafter. (T-0).

8. <u>CONTINUING SECURITY EDUCATION AND TRAINING</u>. Security education and training shall be continuous, rather than aperiodic. Periodic briefings, training sessions, and other formal presentations shall be supplemented with other information and promotional efforts to ensure that continuous awareness and performance quality is maintained. The use of job performance aids and other substitutes for formal training is encouraged when they are determined to be the most effective means of achieving program goals. The circulation of directives or similar material on a read-and-initial basis shall not be considered as the sole means of fulfilling any of the specific requirements of this enclosure.

9. <u>TERMINATION BRIEFING</u>. The DoD Components shall establish procedures to ensure that cleared employees who leave the organization or whose clearance is terminated receive a termination briefing, in accordance with paragraph C9.2.5 of Reference (1). The briefing shall:

a. Emphasize their continued responsibility to protect classified and controlled unclassified information to which they have had access.

b. Provide instructions for reporting any unauthorized attempt to gain access to such information.

c. Advise the individuals of the prohibitions against retaining classified and controlled unclassified material when leaving the organization.

d. Identify the requirement that retired personnel, former DoD employees, and non-active duty members of the Reserve Components must submit writings and other materials intended for public release to the DoD security review process as specified by Reference (k).

- DoDM5200.01V3 AFMAN16-1404V3 12 APRIL 2022 e. Remind them of the potential civil and criminal penalties for failure to fulfill their continuing security responsibilities. 10. MANAGEMENT AND OVERSIGHT TRAINING. Individuals designated as security managers, classification management officers, security specialists, or any other personnel whose duties significantly involve managing and overseeing classified information shall receive training that meets the requirements of DoDI 3305.13 (Reference (bg)) and addresses: a. The original and derivative classification processes and the standards applicable to each. b. The proper and complete classification markings to be applied to classified information, c. The proper use of control markings to limit or expand distribution, including foreign disclosure and release markings (e.g., REL TO, NOFORN, and DISPLAY ONLY). d. The authorities, methods, and processes for downgrading and declassifying information. e. The methods for properly using, storing, reproducing, transmitting, disseminating, and destroying classified information. f. The requirements for creating, maintaining, and issuing classification and declassification guides. g. The requirements for controlling access to classified information.
  - h. The procedures for investigating and reporting instances of actual or potential compromise of classified information, including when in electronic form, and the penalties that may be associated with violating established security policies and procedures.
  - i. The requirements for creating, maintaining, and terminating SAPs, and the mechanisms for monitoring such programs.
  - j. The procedures for the secure use of information systems and networks that use, process, store, reproduce, or transmit classified information, and requirements for their certification and accreditation.
  - k. The provisions for automatic declassification and the need for systematic and mandatory reviews for declassification, and the DoD Component procedures for accomplishing each.
  - 1. The requirements for overseeing the Information Security Program, including self-inspections.
  - m. \*(Added)(DAF) For activity security manager's, completion of any one of the below curriculums, courses and/or certifications, located on the Center for Development of Security Excellence website, will satisfy this requirement. (T-1).
    - (1) \*(Added)(DAF) Air Force Security Manager Program curriculum (GS100.CU);

Change 3, 07/28/2020

1 100	(2) (raded)(Brill) instructor real Bob Security Specialist Course (38101101), 01,
1434	
1435	(3) *(Added)(DAF) If conferral of the Security Fundamentals Professional
1436	Certification, under the DoD Security Professional Education Development program (see

- Certification, under the DoD Security Professional Education Development program (see reference (bg)) can be confirmed prior to appointment, the individual does not need to complete 10.m.(1) or 10.m.(2) (above).
  - (a) \*(Added)(DAF) Civilian or military personnel serving as an assistant security manager will train to the same standard as the activity security manager. (T-1). Training must be completed within six months of assuming duties and commensurate to the level and complexity of the security program. (T-1).

(2) \*(Added)(DAF) Instructor-led DoD Security Specialist course (GS101.01): or.

- (b) \*(Added)(DAF) Civilian, military or on-site contractor personnel serving as a security assistant will be trained on the specific administrative actions being undertaken. (T-1).
- (c) \*(Added)(DAF) In addition to the above training requirements, the IP office will work with the commander or director to develop a more specified security training program, corresponding with job responsibilities and tailored around the command's mission or other unique operational requirements. (T-1).
- 11. <u>PROGRAM OVERSIGHT</u>. The Heads of the DoD Components shall ensure that security education and training are appropriately evaluated during self-inspections and other oversight activities. This evaluation shall include assessing the quality and effectiveness of the efforts, as well as ensuring appropriate coverage of the target populations. The Heads of the DoD Components shall require maintaining records of education and training offered and employee participation, as they deem necessary to permit effective oversight.

1462

#### ENCLOSURE 6 1463

1464 1465

1470

1471

1472

1473

1474

1475 1476 1477

1478 1479 1480

1481

1486 1487 1488

1489 1490 1491

1492 1493 1494

1495

1496 1497 1498

1506 1507

1503

1504 1505

1508 1509 SECURITY INCIDENTS INVOLVING CLASSIFIED INFORMATION

- 1. INTRODUCTION. Protection of classified information is essential to maintaining security and achieving mission success in DoD operational and warfighting environments. Prompt reporting of security incidents ensure that such incidents are properly investigated and the necessary actions are taken to negate or minimize the adverse effects of an actual loss or unauthorized disclosure of classified information and to preclude recurrence through an informed, properly tailored, and up-todate security education and awareness program. In cases where compromise has been ruled out and there is no adverse effect on national security, a common sense approach to the early resolution of an incident at the lowest appropriate level is encouraged. All security incidents involving classified information shall involve a security inquiry, a security investigation, or both.
- a. The terms associated with security incidents are formally defined in the Glossary, but to ensure common understanding, the following general characterizations are provided:
- (1) Infraction. An infraction is a security incident involving failure to comply with requirements (i.e., the provisions of References (d) and (f), this Manual or other applicable security policy) which cannot reasonably be expected to, and does not, result in the loss, suspected compromise, or compromise of classified information. An infraction may be unintentional or inadvertent. While it does not constitute a security violation, if left uncorrected, can lead to security violations or compromises. It requires an inquiry to facilitate immediate corrective action but does not require an in-depth investigation.
- (2) Violation. Violations are security incidents that indicate knowing, willful, and negligent for security regulations, and result in, or could be expected to result in, the loss or compromise of classified information. Security violations require an inquiry and/or investigation.
- (a) Compromise. A compromise is a security incident (more specifically, a violation) in which there is an unauthorized disclosure of classified information (i.e., disclosure to a person(s) who does not have a valid clearance, authorized access, or a need to know).
- (b) Loss. A loss occurs when classified information cannot be physically located or accounted for (e.g., classified information/equipment is discovered missing during an audit and cannot be immediately located).
- (3) Inquiry. An inquiry is fact-finding and analysis conducted to determine whether or not there was a loss of classified information or whether or not unauthorized personnel had, or could have had, access to the information. The inquiry identifies the facts, characterizes the incident as an infraction or a violation, identifies if possible the cause(s) and person(s) responsible, reports corrective actions taken or to be taken, and makes recommendations as to the need for further corrective action or a more in-depth investigation. Inquiries, generally, are initiated and conducted at the lowest echelon possible within the DoD Component.

- (4) <u>Investigation</u>. An investigation is conducted for a security violation when the incident cannot be resolved via inquiry or for incidents where an in-depth and comprehensive examination of the matter is appropriate.
- b. Certain practices dangerous to security, while not reportable as security incidents, have the potential to jeopardize the security of classified information and material if allowed to perpetuate. Examples of such practices are: placing a paper recycling box next to a classified copier or placing burn bags next to unclassified trash containers; stopping at a public establishment to conduct personal business while hand-carrying classified information; or failing to change security container combinations promptly when required. These practices, when identified, must be promptly addressed by security management and appropriate changes made, actions taken, or training provided, to ensure the security of classified information.
- c. \*(Added)(DAF) Maintain security incident reports in accordance with AFRIMS, Table 31-04, Rule 13.00 (or subsequent revisions). (T-1).
- 2. CONSEQUENCES OF COMPROMISE. The compromise of classified information presents a threat to the national security and may damage intelligence or operational capabilities; lessen the DoD ability to protect critical information, technologies, and programs; or reduce the effectiveness of DoD management. Once a compromise is known to have occurred, the seriousness of damage to U.S. national security or the extent of the adverse effect on the national security must be determined and appropriate measures taken to negate or minimize the adverse effects. When possible, action shall also be taken to regain custody of documents or material that was compromised. In all cases, security management must take appropriate action to identify the source and reason for the suspected or actual compromise and take remedial action to prevent recurrence.

# 3. <u>REPORTING AND NOTIFICATIONS</u>

- a. Anyone finding classified information out of proper control shall, if possible, take custody of and safeguard the material and immediately notify the appropriate security authorities. Secure communications should be used for notification whenever possible.
- b. Every civilian employee and Active, Reserve, and National Guard Military member of the DoD, and every DoD contractor or employee of a contractor working with classified material, as provided by the terms of the contract, who becomes aware of the loss or potential compromise of classified information shall immediately report it to the head of his or her local activity and to the activity security manager.
- c. If the person believes that the head of the activity or the security manager may have been involved in or responsible for the incident, he or she may report it to the security authorities at the next higher level of command or supervision. If circumstances of discovery make such notification impractical, the individual shall notify the commanding officer or security manager at the most readily available DoD facility or contact any DoD law enforcement, counterintelligence (CI), or Defense Criminal Investigative Organization (DCIO).
- d. Security managers shall advise their chain of command of compromises occurring within their area of security responsibility or involving assigned personnel.

Change 3, 07/28/2020

1561 1562 1563

1571 1572 1573

1570

1574 1575 1576

1577

1578 1579 1580

1581 1582 1583

1584 1585

1586 1587

1588 1589 1590

1591 1592 1593

1595 1596

1597

1598

1594

1599 1600

1601 1602 1603

1604

1605

- e. If the head of an activity or the activity security manager to whom an incident is initially reported does not have security cognizance over the incident, such official shall ensure that the incident is reported to the appropriate authority. The organization with security cognizance shall ensure that an inquiry and, when appropriate, investigation are conducted, as needed, consistent with the requirements of this enclosure and corrective action is taken as required.
- f. Reporting confirmed security incidents to the Director of Security, USD(I&S), is necessary when the incidents have or may have significant consequences or the fact of the incident may become public. Such incidents shall be reported promptly through appropriate security channels by the DoD Component senior agency official. When appropriate, preliminary reports shall be provided, particularly when the fact of the incident may become public or attract media attention.
  - (1) The Director of Security, USD(I&S), shall be notified of:
    - (a) A violation involving espionage.
- (b) An unauthorized disclosure of classified information in the public media. See section 7 of this enclosure for information required in the notification. Additional notification is not required for reference to or republication of a previously identified media disclosure.
- (c) Any violation wherein properly classified information is knowingly, willfully, or negligently disclosed to unauthorized persons or information is classified or continues to be classified when that violation:
  - 1. Is reported to the oversight committees of Congress;
  - 2. May attract significant public attention;
  - 3. Involves large amounts of classified information; or
- 4. Reveals a potential systemic weakness in classification, safeguarding, or declassification policy or practices.
- (d) Any violation wherein a SAP is knowingly, willfully, or negligently created or continued contrary to the requirements of Reference (ah), DoDI O-5205.11 (Reference (bh)), this Manual, and national policies.
- (e) A security failure or compromise of classified information relating to any defense operation, system, or technology that is likely to cause significant harm or damage to U.S. national security interests, for which Congressional reporting may be required by section 2723 of title 10, U.S.C. (Reference (bi)).
  - (f) Other egregious security incident (as determined by the DoD Component SAO).
- (2) Security incidents that do not meet the reporting criteria specified above shall be filed in a retrievable format by the DoD Component and shall be available for inspection or further analysis, review, and potential investigation.

(3) On behalf of the Secretary of Defense, the USD(I&S) shall notify Congress and the Director, ISOO, regarding specific cases or incidents as required by References (d) and (bk).

(4) The Director of Security, USD(I&S), shall coordinate with the Office of the DNI (ODNI) National Counterintelligence Executive (NCIX), as needed, to ensure notifications required by Intelligence Community Directive 701 (Reference (bj)) are made.

g. All DAF personnel who become aware of any possible security incident involving classified information, regardless of whether it did or could have resulted in an actual, potential or suspected loss or compromise of classified information shall immediately report it to their commander or director, supervisor, and security manager (T-1). Supervisors and security managers (or security assistant) shall report the security incident to their commander or director (T-1). The commander or director shall report the incident to the responsible IP office (T-1). The responsible IP office will assist the commander or director in determining if the incident warrants a formal inquiry (T-1). The responsible IP office will track and provide oversight of the security incident (T-1). If needed, document the process in the wing instruction."

# 4. CLASSIFICATION OF REPORTS

 a. Security incident reports shall be classified according to the content of the report and at the level prescribed by the applicable program security classification guides. At a minimum, reports shall be marked as required by DoDI 5200.48, in order to provide appropriate protection for information regarding personnel involved and information that could facilitate unauthorized access to classified information. If the lost or compromised information is beyond the jurisdiction of the U.S. Government and cannot be recovered (e.g., media leak, public website posting, or loss in a foreign country), the report and location of the compromise (e.g., geographic location of unrecoverable equipment) shall be classified commensurate with the classification level of the compromised material to prevent further unauthorized disclosure.

b. If a report is to be disseminated outside the DoD (e.g., to another Federal agency), the face of the document shall bear an expanded marking, as specified in DoDI 5200.48.

c. Reports, whether classified or unclassified, disclosing technical data shall be marked with the appropriate distribution statement as described in DoDD 5230.24 (Reference (bl)) or associated with the information involved in the incident.

5. <u>SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES</u>. Certain types of classified information or specific circumstances require unique handling or consideration of additional reporting requirements as specified in paragraphs 5.a through 5.o.

a. <u>Security Incidents Involving Deliberate Compromise</u>, a Foreign Intelligence Service or a Terrorist Organization

(1) Any incident in which deliberate compromise of classified information or involvement of a foreign intelligence service, international terrorist group, or organization is suspected shall be reported immediately to the cognizant Defense CI component, in accordance with DoDD 5240.06

(Reference (bm)). Security officials shall not initiate or continue an inquiry or investigation of the incident unless it is fully coordinated with the cognizant Defense CI component.

(2) (Added)(DAF) In accordance with AFI 71-101, *Criminal Investigations Program*, DAF personnel shall immediately report these types of security incidents to the Air Force Office of Investigations (OSI). (T-1). Security officials shall not initiate or continue an inquiry or investigation of the incident unless it is fully coordinated and concurred by the OSI detachment commander or special agent-in-charge. (T-1).

b. <u>Security Incidents Involving Apparent Violations of Criminal Law</u>. Any incident in which an apparent violation of criminal law is suspected, but which is reasonably not believed to be espionage or involving matters described in paragraph 5.a of this section, shall be reported immediately to the local DCIO. If that organization accepts jurisdiction and initiates action, coordinate with them prior to taking any further action on the security inquiry or investigation so as not to jeopardize the integrity of either investigation.

c. <u>Security Incidents Involving COMSEC or Cryptologic Information</u>. Actual or potential compromises involving cryptographic information shall be handled according to NSTISSI 4003 (Reference (bp)).

d. <u>Security Incidents Involving SCI</u>. Actual or potential compromises involving SCI shall be reported to the activity SSO and handled in accordance with References (i) and (bj).

(1) Incidents involving SCI that meet the criteria in paragraph 3.f of this enclosure shall also be reported to the Director of Security, USD(I&S).

(2) If a DoD Component believes a disclosure may contain classified SCI information under the control of another Intelligence Community agency, the DoD Component shall notify NCIX. NCIX shall coordinate notification to the affected agency.

e. <u>Security Incidents Involving RD and/or FRD</u>. In accordance with the provisions of section 3161 of Public Law 105-261 (Reference (bo)), and its implementing plan, the Secretary of Energy must report to Congress inadvertent disclosure of RD or FRD occurring pursuant to automatic declassification processes. Components shall notify the DOE, as necessary, and provide a copy of the notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense for Nuclear Matters and the Director of Security, USD(I&S).

f. Security Incidents Involving IT. Actual or potential compromises of classified information involving IT, automated information systems, or computer systems, terminals, or equipment shall be reported, in accordance with Reference (v), through appropriate channels by the IA manager (IAM) to the activity security manager. Inquiries into and resolution of incidents involving compromise of classified information resident on computers or in IT systems require coordination with and assistance from the local IA officials, but prompt resolution remains the responsibility of the activity security manager. See Enclosure 7 for additional guidance on handling of classified data spills.

g. <u>Security Incidents Involving FGI or NATO Information</u>. Actual or potential compromises involving FGI or NATO information shall also be reported promptly by the DoD Component senior agency official to the USD(P), who serves as the DSA. The Director, International Security

Programs, Defense Technology Security Administration, USD(P), shall be responsible, on behalf of the DSA, for notifying and coordinating with NATO or the foreign government, as appropriate.

h. <u>Security Incidents Involving Classified U.S. Information Provided to Foreign Governments</u>. Actual or potential compromises of U.S. classified information held by foreign governments shall be reported to the originating DoD Component, the OCA, the Director of Security, USD(I&S), and the Director, International Security Programs, Defense Technology Security Administration, USD(P).

i. <u>Security Incidents Involving SAPs</u>. Actual or potential compromises involving DoD SAPs, or results of inquiries and/or investigations that indicate that weaknesses or vulnerabilities in established SAP policy and/or procedures contributed to an actual or potential compromise, shall be reported by the DoD Component SAP program office to the DoD SAP Central Office, which shall report to the Director of Security, USD(I&S).

j. Security Incidents Involving Improper Transfer of Classified Information. Any activity that receives classified information that has been improperly handled, addressed, packaged, transmitted, or transported shall make a determination as to whether the information has been subjected to compromise. If the activity determines that the classified information has been subjected to compromise, the receiving activity shall immediately notify the sending activity, which shall be responsible for initiating an inquiry or investigation, as appropriate. The receiving activity shall share information generated regarding the incident with the sending activity. The sending activity is responsible for required notifications (e.g., to the OCA). Classified information shall be considered as having been subjected to compromise if it has been handled through foreign postal systems, its shipping container has been damaged to an extent that the contents are exposed, or it has been transmitted (e.g., telephone, facsimile, message, e- mail, computer or data links) over communications circuits that are not approved for transmission of classified information. If the receiving activity determines that classified information was not in fact compromised, but was nevertheless improperly prepared or transferred, the receiving activity shall report the discrepancy to the sending activity.

k. Security Incidents Involving On-Site Contractors. Security incidents, including any inquiries or investigations required, involving on-site contractors shall be handled in accordance with paragraph C1.1.9 of Reference (az). As specified by paragraph C1.1.9 of Reference (az) and paragraph 6-105c of Reference (w), host activity security rules and procedures apply. Disciplinary action and sanctions are the responsibility of the contractor's company unless specific contract provisions address such actions. Activity security managers shall furnish the results of inquiries to the company, with a copy to DCSA, in order to facilitate such action. Specified U.S. Government officials retain the ability, when appropriate and in accordance with the authorities and requirements of Reference (az), to deny access to classified information, to revoke or suspend security clearances, and to take certain other administrative actions, such as to deny an individual continued access to the facility.

l. <u>Security Incidents Involving Critical Program Information (CPI)</u>. Upon learning that classified CPI or CPI related to classified contracts may have been or was actually compromised, security officials shall inform the program manager of record and the cognizant Defense CI component pursuant to DoDD 5240.02 (Reference (bp)). The specific CPI involved in the incident should be identified in inquiry and investigation reports. Classify reports as required by the applicable program security classification guide(s).

m. Security Incidents Involving ACCM-Protected Information. Security officials shall refer to section 18 of Enclosure 2 of this Volume for additional guidance on security incidents involving ACCM-protected information as well as safeguarding and handling of ACCM- protected information.

1759 1760 1761

1762

1763 1764

1765

1766

n. Absence without Authorization. When an individual who has had access to classified information is absent without authorization, the head of the activity or activity security manager shall determine if there are indications of activities, behavior, or associations that could indicate classified information may be at risk. If so, the supporting Defense CI component shall be notified

1767 1768 1769

1770

1771 1772

1773

1774

1775

1776 1777

1778

1779 1780

1781 1782 1783

1788 1789

1790

1795 1796 1797

1798 1799

1800 1801

1802 1803

- in accordance with Reference (bp). The scope and depth of the inquiry shall depend on the length of absence and the sensitivity of the classified information involved. Missing personnel authorized SCI access shall be reported in accordance with Reference (i). o. Coordination with Legal Counsel and the Department of Justice (DoJ). Whenever formal
- action, beyond adjudication of a finding of a security violation and assignment of reprimand or disciplinary action at the activity level is contemplated against any person believed responsible for the unauthorized disclosure of classified information, DoD Component officials shall coordinate with servicing legal counsel. Whenever a criminal violation appears to have occurred and a criminal prosecution is contemplated, Component officials shall use established procedures and channels to ensure coordination with the legal counsel of the DoD Component or Federal agency where the individual is assigned or employed and the DoJ.

# 6. SECURITY INQUIRIES AND INVESTIGATIONS

- a. Requirement. All known or suspected instances of unauthorized disclosure of classified information shall be promptly addressed by the cognizant DoD Component to decide the nature and circumstances of the disclosure and the extent of damage to national security, and appropriate corrective action shall be taken. See Appendix 1 to this enclosure for a sample, optional format for use in documenting actions. Reports of inquiries and investigations, at a minimum, shall be designated and marked as required by DoDI 5200.48.
- b. Coordination with Criminal Investigative Organization or Defense CI Component. When information suggestive of a criminal or CI nature is discovered, all actions associated with the inquiry or investigation shall cease pending coordination with the cognizant DCIO or Defense CI component. If the DCIO or Defense CI component accepts jurisdiction, the inquiry or investigation shall not be resumed without agreement of the cognizant criminal investigative organization or CI component. All relevant information shall be released with an annotation in the report that the matter was referred to the specific DCIO or Defense CI component. Notify the OCA, originator, and others as appropriate, after coordination with the DCIO or Defense CI component. If the DCIO or Defense CI component declines jurisdiction, the security inquiry or investigation shall continue. Annotate the report appropriately and include the identity of the official who made the declination decision and his or her organization.

#### c. Coordination with OCA

(1) If the inquiry or investigation determines that a compromise occurred, the official initiating the inquiry or investigation shall immediately notify the originator (i.e., the OCA) of the information or material involved. The OCA(s) shall take the actions required by section 9 of this enclosure.

(2) If the originating activity no longer exists, the activity that inherited the functions of the originating activity shall be notified. If the functions of the originating activity were dispersed to more than one other activity, the inheriting activity(ies) cannot be determined, or the functions have ceased to exist, the senior agency official of the DoD Component of which the originating activity was a part shall be notified. This notification shall not be delayed pending completion of any additional inquiry or investigation or resolution of other related issues.

 d. <u>Security Inquiries</u>. The head of the activity or activity security manager having security cognizance shall initiate an inquiry into the actual or potential compromise promptly to determine the facts and circumstances of the incident, and to characterize the incident as an infraction or a violation. At conclusion of the inquiry, a narrative of findings is provided in support of recommended additional investigative or other actions by the activity.

(1) The official appointed to lead the inquiry shall not be anyone involved with the incident. Preferably, the security manager should not be appointed to lead the inquiry.

(a) \*(Added)(DAF) The commander or director must appoint an inquiry official, in writing, within three (3) duty days from the discovery of the security incident; or, the following duty day if the incident occurs on a Friday, weekend or holiday. (T-1). Every attempt should be made to ensure these individuals are equal to, or higher in rank/grade, than the suspected culpable parties involved in the incident. Inquiry officials will not be a person assigned to the IP office (MAJCOM/FLDCOM or installation), or activity security manager. (T-1). The individual must be cleared to the highest level of information involved; or, be given one-time access in accordance with Reference (cl). (T-0).

(b) \*(Added)(DAF) Depending on the circumstances, formal appointment of an inquiry official may not be warranted. The commander, director or activity security manager (security assistant) will consult with the servicing IP office to determine if an informal inquiry can be conducted. (T-1). If determined appropriate, a memorandum for record (MFR) would alleviate the need to conduct a formal inquiry, which requires an appointment letter, generating an inquiry report, conducting a technical review, and issuing a closure memorandum. For example, a security infraction that does not result in a loss or compromise of classified information, can be closed by completion of a MFR, signed by the activity security manager (security assistant). In such cases, the MFR will include sufficient detail to support the "no loss or compromise" determination.

(c) (Added)(DAF) The commanders or director shall not approve, endorse, and close inquiry reports until after a technical review, by the servicing IP Office, has been completed. (T-1). The final report will include the following, at minimum. (T-1).

 $\underline{\mathbf{1}}$ . (Added)(DAF) Concurrence in whole or part with the findings.

2. (Added)(DAF) Classification of the information and the applicable SCG.

3. (Added)(DAF) If an actual, potential or suspected loss or compromise occurred or did not occur and whether or not further investigation is needed.

1855

infraction.

1856

1857 1858 1859

1860 1861 1862

1863 1864 1865

1867 1868

1866

1873 1874

1875 1876 1877

1878 1879

1880 1881 1882

> 1883 1884 1885

> 1886 1887

1888

1889 1890

1891

1892

1893 1894

1896 1897

1895

1898 1899

1900

1901

4. (Added)(DAF) Classification of the incident as a security violation or

- 5. (Added)(DAF) Corrective actions to prevent further occurrences are appropriate and if necessary, incorporate the actions into the security plan.
- 6. (Added)(DAF) Any administrative, disciplinary or punitive action taken against individual(s) responsible for the violation if warranted. This may include verbal counseling and/or remedial training, if this is deemed more appropriate for the situation.
  - 7. (Added)(DAF) If the OCA was notified to complete a damage assessment.
- 8. (Added)(DAF) Statement citing whether the incident was caused by willful, negligent or inadvertent action.
- (2) An inquiry shall be initiated and completed as soon as possible, not to exceed 10 duty days, and a report of findings provided to the activity head, activity security manager, and others as appropriate. If the inquiry cannot be completed within 10 duty days an extension should be requested from the appointing official.
- (3) No recommendation should be made by an inquiry officer with regard to punitive action against the individual(s) responsible for the violation. An inquiry officer's function is to determine and report facts and make recommendations for actions needed to prevent future violations of the type investigated. Disciplinary or punitive action is the responsibility of the appropriate military commander or management official.
- (a) \*(Added)(DAF) The servicing IP office will provide guidance and assistance to commanders, directors, and inquiry officials, as necessary. (T-1). The commander or director must ensure that information indicating willful or negligent behavior, for any culpable parties, is recorded in DISS (or its successor system) and transmit the closed inquiry or investigation report to the DoD Consolidated Adjudication Facility. (T-1). Determining if the incident warrants reporting to the counter-insider threat hub is also required.
- (b) (Added)(DAF) The servicing IP office shall be notified if an extension is granted, for tracking purposes. (T-1).
- (4) If information obtained as a result of the inquiry is sufficient to provide answers to the following questions, then such information shall be sufficient to resolve the incident, to include instituting administrative sanctions consistent with section 17, Enclosure 3 of Volume 1 of this Manual.
- (a) When, where, and how did the incident occur? What persons, situations, or conditions caused or contributed to the incident?
  - (b) Was classified information compromised?
- (c) If a compromise occurred, what specific classified information and/or material was involved? What is the classification level of the information disclosed?

- (d) If classified material is alleged to have been lost, what steps were taken to locate the material?
  - (e) Was the information properly classified?
  - (f) Was the information officially released?
  - (g) In cases of compromise involving the public media:
- <u>1.</u> In what specific media article, program, book, Internet posting or other item did the classified information appear?
  - <u>2.</u> To what extent was the compromised information disseminated or circulated?
  - 3. Would further inquiry increase the damage caused by the compromise?
- (h) Are there any leads to be investigated that might lead to identifying the person(s) responsible for the compromise?
- (i) If there was no compromise, and if the incident was unintentional or inadvertent, was there a specific failure to comply with established security practices and procedures that could lead to compromise if left uncorrected and/or is there a weakness or vulnerability in established security practices and procedures that could result in a compromise if left uncorrected? What corrective action is required?
- e. <u>Security Investigations</u>. If the circumstances of an incident require a more detailed or additional investigation, then an individual shall be appointed by the activity head in writing, to conduct that investigation and, as appropriate, provide recommendations for any corrective or disciplinary actions.
- f. \*(Added)(DAF) If the security incident warrants a security investigation, the servicing IP office will coordinate with the local OSI field office to ascertain if a CI or criminal investigation is warranted, in conjunction with or in lieu of. (T-1). If a CI or criminal investigation is initiated, it will take precedence over the security investigation. If a CI or criminal investigation is not initiated, the investigating officer should maintain close coordination with and consult the local OSI detachment, Office of the Staff Judge Advocate, or security forces squadron for guidance throughout the process.
- (1) The individual appointed shall be sufficiently senior to ensure a successful completion of the investigation and should be commensurate with the seriousness of the incident; have an appropriate security clearance; have the ability to conduct an effective investigation; and shall be someone unlikely to have been involved, directly or indirectly, in the incident.
- (2) Except in unusual circumstances, the activity security manager shall not be appointed to conduct the investigation.
- (3) As an investigation may lead to administrative or disciplinary action, the evidence developed should be comprehensive in nature and gathered in such a manner that it would be

admissible in a legal or administrative proceeding. Consult local legal counsel as needed for procedural guidance on conduct of the investigation.

(4) The investigation should be accomplished promptly following appointment of the investigating officer. The results of the investigation shall be documented in writing. The format in Appendix 1 to this enclosure may be used.

# 7. INFORMATION APPEARING IN THE PUBLIC MEDIA

a. If classified information appears in the public media, including on public Internet sites, or if approached by a representative of the media, DoD personnel shall be careful not to make any statement or comment that confirms the accuracy of or verifies the information requiring protection. Report the matter as instructed by the appropriate DoD Component guidance, but do not discuss it with anyone who does not, in the case of classified information, have an appropriate security clearance and need to know.

b. If the fact of an unauthorized public disclosure becomes widely known, the Component senior agency official should consider whether the workforce needs to be reminded of actions to be or not to be taken by individuals in response to the disclosure. Reminders may include such topics as not viewing or downloading the classified information from unclassified IT systems, not confirming the accuracy of the information, and providing a point of contact for media inquiries.

c. Notifications of unauthorized disclosures of classified information in the public media required by subparagraph 3.f.(1)(b) of this enclosure shall include the information specified in subparagraphs 7.c.(1) through 7.c.(7). Initial notifications providing basic information about the incident and a point of contact should be made as quickly as is feasible; complete information should be provided subsequently.

(1) Date, location, and author of the public media item.

(2) Specific information disclosed and its classification level.

(3) Identification of the OCA.

(4) The extent to which the disclosed information was circulated, both within and outside the DoD, and the number of persons known to have had access to the information.

(5) An appraisal of or statement regarding the damage to national defense and/or national security programs caused by the disclosure.

(6) A statement of whether any investigative leads exist and what additional actions, if any, are contemplated (i.e., no further action; administrative investigation by the DoD Component; referral to the cognizant DCIO for criminal investigation; or a request for USD(I&S) referral to DoJ for investigation).

(7) Point of contact for further information.

d. When notified of a suspected compromise of classified information through the public

media, the USD(I&S) shall, unless already done by the reporting DoD Component, consult with the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Public Affairs and other officials having a primary interest in the information to determine if the information was officially released under proper authority.

e. When responsibility for an inquiry into an unauthorized public media disclosure is unclear or is shared equally with another DoD Component, refer the matter through security channels to the USD(I&S) who shall decide investigative responsibility in consultation with the affected DoD Components.

f. The decision on whether to initiate an additional investigation by a DCIO or by the Federal Bureau of Investigation through a referral to the DoJ shall be based on the following factors:

(1) The accuracy of the information disclosed.

(2) The damage to national security caused by the disclosure and whether there were compromises regarding sensitive aspects of current classified projects, intelligence sources, or intelligence methods.

(3) The extent to which the disclosed information was circulated, both within and outside the DoD, and the number of persons known to have access to it.

(4) The degree to which an investigation shall increase the damage caused by the disclosure.

(5) The existence of any investigative leads.

(6) The reasonable expectation of repeated disclosures.

g. If the DoD Component's initial inquiry or investigation or a DCIO investigation identifies the person(s) responsible for an unauthorized disclosure of classified information via the public media or Internet, the DoD Component shall notify the Director of Security, USD(I&S). This notification shall include responses to the DoJ Media Leak Questionnaire (see Appendix 2 of this enclosure). USD(I&S), in coordination with the General Counsel of the Department of Defense (GC, DoD) and the Head of the DoD Component having OCA, shall decide whether additional investigation is appropriate and whether to refer the unauthorized disclosure to the DoJ for investigation and/or criminal prosecution. When the initial inquiry or investigation does not identify the person responsible, the Head of the DoD Component, in consultation with the USD(I&S) and the GC, DoD, shall decide if further investigation is appropriate.

#### 8. RESULTS OF INQUIRIES AND INVESTIGATIONS

a. If the conclusion of the inquiry or investigation is that a compromise occurred and that weakness or vulnerability in established security practices and/or procedures contributed to the compromise or that the potential exists for a compromise of classified information due to a weakness or vulnerability in established security practices and/or procedures, the appropriate responsible security official shall take prompt action to issue new or revised guidance, as necessary, to resolve identified deficiencies. Results of inquiries and/or investigations into actual or potential compromises that indicate that defects in the procedures and requirements of this Manual

contributed to the incident shall be reported to the Director of Security, USD(I&S).

to comply with established security practices and/or procedures, the official having security responsibility over such persons shall be responsible for taking action as may be appropriate to resolve the incident.

c. Additional investigation, beyond what is required by this enclosure, may be needed to

there was potential for compromise of classified information due to a failure of a person or persons

b. If the conclusion of the inquiry or investigation is that a compromise did not occur, but that

- permit application of appropriate sanctions for violation of regulations, criminal prosecution, or determination of effective remedies for discovered vulnerabilities. The inquiry this enclosure requires may serve as part of these investigations, but notifying OCAs shall not be delayed pending completion of these additional investigations.
- 9. <u>ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN BY THE OCA</u>. When notified of the compromise of classified information, the OCA shall:
  - a. Verify the classification and duration of classification initially assigned to the information.
- b. Reevaluate the classification assigned to determine whether the classification shall be continued or changed. This classification review shall consider the following possibilities:
- (1) The information has lost all or some of its sensitivity since it was initially classified and should be downgraded or declassified (in rare cases, it might also be discovered that the information has gained sensitivity and should be upgraded).
- (2) The information has been so compromised by the incident that attempting to protect it further as classified is unrealistic or inadvisable, and it should be declassified.
  - (3) The information should continue to be classified at its current level.
- c. Advise the activity reporting the compromise of the outcome of the classification assessment required by paragraphs 9.a and 9.b of this section within 72 hours of notification.
- d. Assess the impact of the compromise on the affected system, plan, program, or project; consider countermeasures (e.g., damage control actions) that may be taken to minimize, mitigate or limit damage to national security and prevent further loss or compromise; and then initiate or recommend adoption of such countermeasures.
- (1) Where appropriate, countermeasures should be applied as quickly as possible and may be initiated prior to completion of the classification review or damage assessment.
- (2) Countermeasures could include changing plans or system design features, revising operating procedures, providing increased protection to related information (e.g., classification upgrading), or other appropriate actions.
- (3) Evaluate the cost implications of information, operational, or technology losses; developmental and integration costs of countermeasures; likelihood of countermeasure success; and

programmatic impacts of the unmitigated loss and/or compromise of specific classified information.

2100 2101

2098

2099

2102

e. Conduct a damage assessment as required by section 10 of this enclosure to determine the effect of the compromise of classified information on the national security.

2103 2104

# 10. DAMAGE ASSESSMENTS

2105 2106

2107

2108

2111

2112 2113

2114

2115

2116

2119

2120

2123

2124

2125

2128

2129

2130

a. A damage assessment is undertaken to determine the effect of a compromise on the national security.

2109 2110

(1) A damage assessment shall normally consist of a detailed, multidisciplinary examination of the facts surrounding the compromise to determine the practical effects of a compromise on DoD programs, operations, systems, materials, and intelligence and on the DoD's ability to conduct its missions; to address mitigations and countermeasures that could be put in place to decrease or offset the impact; to determine the estimated dollar costs to implement countermeasures essential to maintain or reinstate security, or to replace weapons systems or capabilities that are thoroughly compromised; and to provide, when appropriate, specific recommendations for action.

2117 2118

> (2) A damage assessment is conducted after the classification review and often follows any prosecutorial actions. However, when necessary to identify damage done by the disclosure or otherwise appropriate, a damage assessment may be conducted pre-prosecution.

2121 2122

> (3) The damage assessment is not to be confused either with the classification review performed by the OCA or with damage control actions, which are those actions performed immediately upon the discovery of disclosure or compromise to minimize risk, limit damage, and/or prevent further loss or compromise.

2126 2127

> b. Each DoD Component shall establish a system of controls and internal procedures to ensure that damage assessments are conducted, at a minimum, for cases of compromise involving espionage, intelligence information or compromise via the public media. Damage assessments are encouraged for other compromises.

2131 2132 2133

2134

2137

2138

(1) Conduct of the damage assessment is the responsibility of the OCA and subject matter experts. Security officials should provide assistance as needed and appropriate.

2135 2136

(2) The results of relevant security inquiries and investigations shall be made available to inform the damage assessment process, as needed. Reports of criminal or CI investigations associated with the compromise should be requested by the OCA from the cognizant DCIO or Defense CI component.

2139 2140

2141

2142 11. VERIFICATION, REEVALUATION, AND DAMAGE ASSESSMENT TIMELINES. The 2143 verification and reevaluation steps in section 9 of this enclosure, and when appropriate the damage 2144 assessment process in section 10 of this enclosure, shall be completed as soon as possible following 2145 notification of a compromise. However, damage assessments requiring multi-disciplinary or multiple agency review of the adverse effects of the compromise on systems, operations, and/or

intelligence, may sometimes be a long-term process. The DoD goal for completion of a damage assessment involving compromised classified information is no longer than 6 months from the first date the compromise was declared. Accomplishment of the assessment prior to the initiation of legal or administrative proceedings may be beneficial; check with legal counsel.

2150 2151 2152

2153

2147

2148 2149

- 12. ACTUAL OR POTENTIAL COMPROMISES INVOLVING MORE THAN ONE AGENCY.
- When classified information under the control of more than one DoD Component or another 2154 2155 Federal agency is involved, the affected activities are responsible for coordinating their efforts in 2156

evaluating the classification of information involved and assessing damage.

2157 2158

2159

2160

2161

2162

2163

13. DEBRIEFING IN CASES OF UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS. In cases where unauthorized access to classified information has occurred, it may be advisable to discuss the situation with the individual(s) to enhance the probability that he or she shall properly protect it. The activity head shall determine if a debriefing is warranted. This decision shall be based on the circumstances of the incident, what is known about the person(s) involved, and the nature of the information. The following general guidelines apply:

2164 2165 2166

2167

2168

a. If the unauthorized access was by a person with the appropriate security clearance but no need to know, debriefing is usually appropriate only so far as necessary to ensure that the individual is aware that the information to which they had unauthorized access is classified and requires protection.

2169 2170 2171

2172

2173

2174

2175 2176

2177 2178

2179

b. If the unauthorized access was by U.S. Government civilian or military personnel or an employee of a U.S. Government contractor, who does not have a security clearance, debriefing is usually appropriate. The person shall be advised of his or her responsibility to prevent further dissemination of the information and of the administrative sanctions and criminal penalties that might follow if he or she fails to do so. The debriefing shall be designed to ensure that the individual understands the nature of the information, why its protection is important, and knows what to do if someone tries to obtain the information. In the case of non-DoD U.S. Government personnel and employees of U.S. Government contractors, the appropriate security official in the individual's parent organization, including the appropriate facility security officer where applicable, shall be advised of the debriefing.

2180 2181 2182

2183

2184

c. If the person involved is neither a member of a U.S. Government organization nor an employee of a U.S. Government contractor, the decision is much more situational. The key question is whether the debriefing shall have a positive effect on the person's ability or willingness to protect the information.

2185 2186 2187

d. In any case where the person to be debriefed may be the subject of criminal prosecution or disciplinary action, consult with legal counsel before attempting to debrief the individual.

2188 2189 2190

2191

2192

2193

2194

2195

e. It is sometimes useful to have the person being debriefed sign a statement acknowledging the debriefing and his or her understanding of its contents, or to execute a SF 312. If an NDA is not executed, the nature and format of the statement is left to the discretion of the local security official to allow flexibility in meeting the requirements of a particular incident. If the person refuses to sign an NDA or debriefing statement when asked, this fact and his or her stated reasons for refusing shall be made a matter of record in the inquiry.

2197

2198 14. REPORTING AND OVERSIGHT MECHANISMS. The DoD Components shall establish 2199 necessary reporting and oversight mechanisms to ensure that inquiries and/or investigations are conducted when required, that they are done in a timely and efficient manner, and that appropriate 2200 2201 management action is taken to correct identified problems. Inquiries or investigations and 2202 management analyses of security incidents shall consider possible systemic shortcomings that may have caused or contributed to the incident. The effectiveness of activity security procedures, 2203 2204 security education, supervisory oversight of security practices, etc., shall be considered in 2205 determining causes and contributing factors. The focus of management response to security 2206 incidents shall be to eliminate or minimize the probability of further incidents occurring. 2207 Appropriate disciplinary action or legal prosecution, as discussed in section 17, Enclosure 3 of Volume 1 of this Manual, is sometimes one means of doing this, but the broader focus on 2208 2209 prevention shall not be lost. Simple disciplinary action, without consideration of what other factors may have contributed to the situation, shall not be considered an acceptable response to a security 2210

2211 2212 2213

2214

2215 2216

15. \*(Added)(DAF) Each IP office will keep a rolling total of all security incidents (brokenout by infractions and violations) for their activity, throughout the fiscal year, and submit this information to the MAJCOM/FLDCOM Director, IP, upon request. (T-1). Use the Security Incident Tracker at appendix 3, to this enclosure, to capture all required data elements; do not report the same incident more than once. (T-1).

2217 2218

2219 **Appendixes** 

incident.

- 1. Security Incident Reporting Format 2220 2221
  - 2. DOJ Media Leak Questionnaire
- 3. \*(Added)(DAF) Security Incident Tracker 2222

2224	
2225	

# APPENDIX 1 TO ENCLOSURE 6

22262227

#### SECURITY INCIDENT REPORTING FORMAT

22282229

22302231

1. The report format, as described in Figure 2 is optional, to be used as a guide for appropriate content. The format may be used as shown or tailored to suit the organization and the circumstances. In all cases, the goal is to identify who, what, when, where, why, and how the incident occurred and to determine what should be done to preclude similar incidents in the future.

223222332234

2235

2236

2. Classify, and appropriately mark, security incident reports according to content. At a minimum, reports shall be designated and marked "CUI," as the reports will contain information on personnel involved. The reports may also contain other information that qualifies for designation as CUI and information that could facilitate unauthorized access to classified information.

### FIGURE 2. REPORT OF SECURITY INCIDENT INQUIRY OR INVESTIGATION

2241 2242

Official Initiating Inquiry or Investigation (e.g., Activity Security Manager or Activity Head) (others as required) TO:

2243 2244

THRU: (Appropriate chain of command)

2245 2246

SUBJECT: Report of Security Incident Inquiry or Investigation

2247 2248 2249

1. Summary. A summary of who, what, when, where, why, and how the violation occurred. (Also see DoD Manual 5200.01-V3, section 6 of Enclosure 6.)

2250 2251 2252

2. Sequence of Events. A detailed sequence of events tracing the security violation from start to finish. This sequence will include a list of all personnel (include name, grade, social security number (for positive identification and adverse information reporting), position, organization, clearance eligibility level, and access authorized) involved in order of their specific time of involvement; and all locations involved.

a. Indicate date of violation's discovery and likely occurrence (if known). Identify the material (e.g., documents, information, or equipment) involved in the violation. Identify individuals not cleared for classified information and the extent of exposure. Identify procedural problems or other factors that may have contributed to the violation.

b. Provide a detailed description of the information involved in the incident. Include classification, compartment levels, caveats and any control or dissemination notices; identification of the material (e.g., message, letter, staff study, imagery, magnetic media, equipment item) by subject and date or nomenclature, to include any control/serial numbers; originating office and OCA; and volume of material (e.g., number of pages or items of equipment) involved.

c. Make a statement as to the likelihood of compromise. If material has been compromised, identify the extent of compromise and state the date or time period during which information was lost or compromised. Identify by name the individual(s) and organization(s) of personnel at fault for, or contributing to, the violation, if possible, and reason(s) they are culpable or contributed to the occurrence of a violation.

d. Identify deficient procedure(s) and describe how they led or contributed to the incident (too vague, weak, out-of-date, unenforceable, ineffective, etc.). Include any assessment regarding systemic weaknesses or vulnerabilities in established security practices (e.g., non-existent, out-of-date, or ineffective policies, procedures or training) that must be corrected; suggest the corrective actions required.

3. Actions taken. List actions that have been taken (e.g., notifications made, messages sent, interviews with, counseling of, and discipline rendered for individuals involved, and other information as required). Include dates inquiry or investigation started and ended.

2281 2282 2283

4. Recommendations. Make recommendations concerning what should be done to preclude future incidents of this type.

2284 2285 5. Identification of inquiry or investigating official, organization, and telephone numbers.

2286 2287

6. Evaluation notes. Enter other information relevant to the inquiry or investigation. Attach interview statements and/or records, documentary evidence, exhibits and so forth, as appropriate.

2288 2289

(Signature of Inquiry or Investigating Official)

2290 2291

CUI (or, if classified, insert classification and add other markings as required)

# 2293 APPENDIX 2 TO ENCLOSURE 6

2294 2295

### DOJ MEDIA LEAK QUESTIONNAIRE

229622972298

2299

2300

2301

2302

1. If the initial inquiry and/or investigation into an unauthorized disclosure of classified information via the media identifies the person responsible for the unauthorized disclosure, the Head of the DoD Component shall promptly answer to the fullest extent possible the standard questions in this appendix, which comprise the DoJ Media Leak Questionnaire, and submit the questionnaire through security channels to the USD(I&S). In coordination with the GC, DoD, the USD(I&S) shall, when warranted, forward the information via letter to:

2303 2304 2305

23062307

Department of Justice, Criminal Division

Attention: Chief, Internal Security Section Bond Building, Room 9400

1400 New York Avenue, NW

Washington, DC 20530

23082309

2310

2311

a. What is the date and identity of the media source (e.g., article, blog, television, or other oral presentation) containing classified information?

23122313

b. What specific statement(s) in the media source are classified and was the information properly classified?

231423152316

c. Is the classified information disclosed accurate?

23172318

d. Did the information come from a specific document, and if so, what is the origin of the document and the name of the individual responsible for the security of the classified data discussed?

23202321

2319

e. What is the extent of official circulation of the information?

23232324

2322

f. Has the information been the subject of prior official release?

23252326

g. Was prior clearance for publication or release of the information sought from proper authorities?

232723282329

h. Has the material, parts thereof or enough background data, been published officially or in the press to make an educated speculation on the matter possible?

233023312332

i. Will the information be made available for use in a prosecution, and if so, what is the name of the person competent to testify on its classification?

23332334

j. Was declassification considered or decided on before the data appeared in the media?

23352336

k. What effect might the disclosure of the classified data have on the national defense?

2339	*(Added)(DAF) <u>APPENDIX 3 TO ENCLOSURE 6</u>
2340	
2341	*(Added)(DAF) SECURITY INCIDENT TRACKER
2342	4. #/A.I.I. IVDAE' DACWCDOUND
2343	1. *(Added)(DAF) <u>BACKGROUND</u>
2344	
2345	a. *(Added)(DAF) In an effort to better implement and enforce procedures to prevent
2346	the unauthorized disclosure of classified information, a new security incident tracker has
2347	been developed to aid in the uniform collection of data. Security incidents must be closely
2348	monitored and tracked to determine root causes and develop mitigating strategies that help
2349	prevent future occurrences. (T-1).
2350	
2351	b. *(Added)(DAF) A data spill of classified information is considered a security
2352	violation, per DEPSECDEF Memorandum, Unauthorized Disclosures of Classified
2353	Information or Controlled Unclassified Information on DoD Information Systems.
2354	Therefore, every data spill is an unauthorized disclosure (UD) and an incident category
2355	shall be assigned in the tracker. (T-0). Identification or categorization of a UD is not
2356	determined by how quickly the data spill is (can be) mitigated.
2357	
2358	c. *(Added)(DAF) For all security incidents categorized as willful or negligent, a
2359	final copy of the inquiry report shall be forwarded to the servicing personnel security
2360	office to execute reporting requirements in DISS (or successor system) under the
2361 2362	continuous evaluation program, per reference (cl) and Security Executive Agent
2363	Directive 4, (reference (cv)). (T-0).
2364	2. *(Added)(DAF) <u>INSTRUCTIONS</u>
2365	2. (Added)(DAF) <u>INSTRUCTIONS</u>
2366	a. *(Added)(DAF) Populate each field, based on the below criteria, for all security
2367	incidents that occurred within each fiscal year (FY). The matrix can be converted to MS
2368	Excel, for ease of use.
2369	*(Added)(DAF) Column 1. Reporting Activity
2370	*(Added)(DAF) Column 2. Date of Incident
2371	*(Added)(DAF) Column 3. Date Incident Report Closed
2372	*(Added)(DAF) Column 4. Date MAJCOM/FLDCOM/Wing Notified
2373	*(Added)(DAF) Column 5. Incident Type
2374	*(Added)(DAF) Column 6. Incident Category
2375	*(Added)(DAF) Column 7. Actual or Potential Loss or Compromise
2376	*(Added)(DAF) Column 8. Classification Level
2377	*(Added)(DAF) Column 9. Incident Description (must be unclassified)
2378	*(Added)(DAF) Column 10. Association Type
2379	*(Added)(DAF) Column 11. Incident reported in DISS for all culpable party(ies). If
2380	no, explain why in the notes column
2381	*(Added)(DAF) Column 12. Corrective Actions Taken (e.g., remedial training;
2382	updated procedures; loss of access)
2383	*(Added)(DAF) Column 13. Notes
2384	Bottom Row. Totals for Columns $5-8$ , $10$ , $11$

# \*\*CLASSIFICATIONS AND EXAMPLES LISTED IN THE TABLE ARE FOR INSTRUCTIONAL PURPOSES ONLY\*\*

Keep a rolling total of all security infractions and violations and submit the data, as requested. (T-1). Use these categories (Column 9) for reporting purposes and identify the area most impacted. Do not report the same infraction/violation

13	Notes		COR AND FSO WERE NOTIFIED TO TAKE ACTIONS IN DISS		IDS LOGS SHOW NO ONE ACCESSED THE SPACE UNTIL THE FOLLOWING MORNING, BUILDING HAS A 247 GUARD FORCE	EXTENSION WAS GRANTED ON 20210421			
12	Corrective Actions Taken		ALL-HANDS REMINDER SENT OUT ON PROCESS; LOCAL COUNER CARD SOP UPDATED; REMEDIAL TRAINING PROVIDED	REMEDIAL TRAINING PROVIDED	REMEDIAL TRAINING PROYIDED	RESUME WAS REMOVED FROM THE SITE & INDITIDIAL'S PROFILE WAS DEACTHATED. EMEDIAL TRAINING PROFIDED. LOSS OF NETWORK ACCESS FOR 5 DAYS			
11	Reported in DISS?	Yes or No N/A	NO SEE NOTES	N/A	N/A	YES	V = 1	N = I	N/A = 2
10	Association Type	Military, Civilian or Contractor	Contractor	Military	Military	Civilian	MIL = 2	CIV = I	CONT = I
6	Incident Description	Unauthorized Access 2. Data Spill 3. Improper Classification 4. Improper Storage 5. Improper Transmission/Transportation 6. Improper Destruction 7. Unauthorized Reproduction 8 Penhibited Device 9. Other-Explain	5. IMPROPER TRANSMISSION/TRANSPORTATION	8. OTHER – INDIVIDUAL DID NOT USE A COVERSHEET WHEN COLLECTING CLASSIFIED DOCUMENTS FROM THE PRINTER	8. OTHER – SECURE ROOM IDS WAS ACTIVATED, BUT THE HIGH-SECURITY LOCK ON THE DOOR WAS NOT ENGAGED SEE NOTES	2. DATA SPILL			
8	Classification Level	Top Secret Secret Confidential	CONFIDENTIAL	SECRET	SECRET	TOP SECRET	C = I	S=2	TS = I
7	Actual or Potential Loss or Compromise	Yes or No	ON	ON	ON	YES		I	
9	Incident Category	Inadvertent, Negligent or Willful	NEGLIGENT	N/A	N/A	NEGLIGENT	$\theta = I$	N = I	W = 0
ĸ	Incident Type	Infraction or Violation	VIOLATION	INFRACTION	INFRACTION	VIOLATION	I = 2	V=2	
4	Date MAJCOM/FL DCOM / WING Notified	YYYYMMDD	N/A	N/A	N/A	20210430			
3	Date Incident Report Closed	YYYYMMDD	20210130	20210206	20210215	20210430 SEE NOTES			
2	Date of Incident	YYYYMMDD	20210120	20210205	20210207	20210410			
1	Reporting Activity		XYZ-111 Fighter Squadron	ABC-789 Fighter Squadron	XYZ-333 Fighter Squadron	XYZ-222 Fighter Squadron		TOTALS	

in more than one area.

- 1. Unauthorized Access. Occurs when, unauthorized personnel accessed or had opportunity to access classified material. This includes, but is not limited to: individuals with a clearance eligibility, but do not have a valid need-to-know or
- authorized access; and, sharing classified passwords, tokens, PINs, or other access credentials permitting access into classified areas or classified systems.

  2. Data Spill. Occurs when, classified data is introduced either onto an unclassified information system or to an information system with a lower level of classification, or to a system not accredited to process data of that restrictive category.
  - Improper Classification. Improper original and derivative classification decisions, classification level designations, and/or classification actions, including incorrect/missing markings that caused mishandling of classified information.
    - 4. Improper Storage. Unsecured documents, equipment or secure rooms; or, unauthorized storage containers.
- 5. Improper Transmission/Transportation. Transmitting or transporting classified via unsecured or unapproved means (other than through IT systems), improper hand-carrying, not properly packaged, and classified discussions over unsecured lines.
  - 6. Improper Destruction. Destruction by unauthorized means (i.e., the destruction equipment is not on the NSA/CSS evaluated products list (EPL).
    - 7. Unauthorized Reproduction. Reproduction by unauthorized means; or, reproducing material not authorized for reproduction.
- 8. **Prohibited Device.** The introduction of a cell phone, PED, 2-way pager, and other electronic devices into a secure/restricted area; during a classified discussion or meeting; during a classified test vent; etc. 9. <u>Other.</u> Incident that does not fit into one of the above categories.

### IT ISSUES FOR THE SECURITY MANAGER

 1. OVERVIEW. This enclosure identifies and discusses the most common IT issues facing security organizations and provides references and pointers to the relevant primary sources. As the Internet, classified and unclassified networks, and a wide range of computer systems are used in every facet of the operation of the DoD, challenges and questions related to IT issues and the interaction between the security and IT staffs abound. The traditional security manager's portfolio, planning horizon, and focus on classification management and personal, physical, and operational security issues no longer suffice. The continuing protection and security of complex IT and information systems depends upon a robust and effective interaction and coordination between security and IT organizations.

2. <u>RESPONSIBILITY</u>. In accordance with Reference (b), overall security responsibility for protection of classified information and CUI remains with the information security program and staff, even though the data and/or information resides on IT and information systems and networks managed and controlled by the DoD Component CIO. Accordingly, proactive and continuous engagement and collaboration between security, IT, and IA professionals, at all organizational levels, is essential in order to ensure the protection of DoD information as well as the Department's electronic enterprise.

### 3. <u>IA ROLES AND FUNCTIONS</u>

a. In accordance with Reference (v) and DoDD 8000.01 (Reference (bq)), IA and IT policy and information systems operations are the purview of the CIO of the DoD at the OSD level and the counterpart organizations in the DoD Components.

b. U.S. Strategic Command, through U.S. Cyber Command (USCYBERCOM), has the overall responsibility for directing the operation of and assuring the security of the global DoD network environment. USCYBERCOM will lead the day-to-day defense and protection of the DoD networks and will coordinate all DoD network operations, providing full spectrum support to military and counterterrorism missions.

c. At the DoD Component and activity level, there are several important IA roles and functions that security managers need to recognize and understand to develop a productive relationship with the IA staff, including the authorizing official (AO), IT AO, and IA officer (IAO). The glossary provides definitions of these functions and identifies other titles that are sometimes used for these same functions.

## 4. <u>IA CONCEPTS</u>

a. <u>IA Attributes</u>. All DoD information systems are to maintain appropriate levels of availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, and non-repudiation in order to protect and defend DoD information and networks. While all five of these attributes are critical to the user's

ability to perform the assigned mission, from an information security perspective, confidentiality and authentication may be the most important.

(1) The loss of availability means that the information system, computer network, and/or data are unavailable to authorized users, and missions or operations cannot be performed. Loss of availability within a computing environment may be an extremely serious event, depending on the criticality of the applications and missions supported.

(2) The loss of integrity means that the data can no longer be trusted to be reliable or accurate.

(3) Authentication is critical, as it is the mechanism that authorizes or allows access to computer systems and networks and the data that resides there. Loss of or incorrect authentication services could allow unauthorized access to classified data.

(4) The loss of confidentiality means that data may be available in an electronic form to users who are not authorized to receive it. Depending on the classification level of the system or network, loss of confidentiality could mean a compromise of classified information.

(5) The loss of non-repudiation assurances means that authorized users no longer can be certain with whom they are communicating because general communications (and therefore the data processed by that information system) cannot be trusted or verified.

b. <u>System Categorization</u>. Each information system must be categorized and have appropriate IA controls assigned in accordance with Reference (v). System categorization requires determination of the potential impacts of the loss of confidentiality, integrity, and availability associated with the specific system or information. IA controls are selected based on the results of the system categorization process. Security personnel may find it helpful to understand the categorization of the DoD information system(s) within their area of responsibility, as those designations impact the information, physical, personal, and operational security environment and the resource requirements that must be dedicated to protection of the system(s) and the information processed.

c. Assessment and Authorization (A&A). A&A of DoD systems is governed by Reference (s).

(1) Certification is the comprehensive evaluation of the technical and nontechnical (e.g., procedural) security safeguards of an information system undertaken to support the accreditation process. It establishes the extent to which a particular design and implementation meets a set of specified security requirements.

(2) Accreditation is the formal declaration by a AO that, based on the implementation of a specified set of technical, managerial, and procedural safeguards, the level of risk is acceptable and the information system is approved to operate at a specific security level.

(3) The security manager and the AO should coordinate with each other during the A&A process. The AO needs to work with the security organization to ensure an understanding of the security requirements that must be met based on the classification of the information to be processed, and for identification of any security issues associated with the operation of the system. The security staff, on the other hand, must be aware of the nature, scope, and schedule of ongoing

A&A activities within a given organization, in order to provide timely and relevant classification management direction and to ensure the physical environment is properly secured and accredited for the operations planned and that users are properly cleared and have all requisite access in time to support the mission.

### 5. <u>DATA SPILLS</u>

a. Classified data spills occur when classified data is introduced either onto an unclassified information system or to an information system with a lower level of classification, or to a system not accredited to process data of that restrictive category. Although it is possible that no unauthorized disclosure occurred, classified data spills are considered and handled as a possible compromise of classified information involving information systems, networks, and computer equipment until the inquiry determines whether an unauthorized disclosure did or did not occur.

b. When a classified data spill occurs, the activity security manager is responsible ensuring that the policy requirements for addressing an unauthorized disclosure, as specified in Enclosure 6 or other provisions of this Manual, are met (e.g., inquiry, notification, investigation, damage assessment); however, these responsibilities must be carried out in close coordination with the IT and/or IA staff, which has overall responsibility for the operation of the networks and systems as well as the technical knowledge needed to address the spill. Security personnel have the overall lead for addressing such events.

c. CNSS Policy 18 (Reference (br)) applies to the spillage of classified national security information on any information system, be it government, contractor, or privately owned, and provides a policy framework for the consistent handling of the spillage. Each Federal Government organization that owns or operates classified information systems is required to establish policies and procedures for handling classified information spillage. When a classified data spill occurs, Reference (br) requires that it is immediately:

(1) Reported to the appropriate authorities, including, at a minimum, the OCA, the information owner/originator, the IAM, the activity security manager, and the responsible computer incident response center.

(2) Isolated and contained to minimize damage and to preserve evidence that may be required for damage assessment, risk assessment, law enforcement, or CI purposes. All affected media is to be considered classified at the same level as the spilled information until the appropriate remediation processes have been executed and verified.

(3) Verified to be classified by the information owner, who shall also ensure an assessment is conducted, as appropriate, in accordance with References (d) and (f) and this Manual.

d. CNSS Instruction 1001 (Reference (bs)) implements Reference (br) and provides a list of questions that should be asked when investigating a spill, potential options for remediating the effects of a spill, and factors to be considered in selecting a remediation procedure.

e. Information concerning a classified spillage incident shall be protected from disclosure. Communications regarding the fact that a spill situation exists should be communicated to those involved, including the remediation teams, via secure communications whenever possible. The

technical remediation teams must be cleared to the level of the information that may have been spilled.

f. Decisions regarding mitigation procedures, including disposition of affected media (i.e., sanitization, physical removal, or destruction) shall realistically consider the potential harm that may result from compromise of spilled information.

g. During a spill event, a speedy and coordinated response among security, IA, and other technical personnel is vital. Significant unauthorized or inadvertent dissemination of classified information on unclassified information systems can occur rapidly.

(1) Once a spill is reported, the information system support organization must, whenever possible, quickly implement technical isolation of contaminated workstations, servers, and back- up systems to avoid spreading the contamination, to avoid loss of systems availability, and to minimize exposure of classified information to those individuals or organizations not authorized to receive it. At the same time, the security and IT staffs must begin the process of determining whether a security incident has actually occurred. If so, remediation procedures, which must be developed, approved, and tested in advance, should be implemented.

(2) E-mail (whether in the body of the e-mail or attachment) is the most common method by which spills occur. The IA staff should have proven procedures to remediate up to Secret-level spills to portable computing devices. Remediation of top secret, SAP, and SCI spills to PEDs (personal or GFE)), however, may entail destruction of the hardware.

(3) For secret-level spills and below, the technical state of the art currently allows for overwriting and sanitization of contaminated media, and reentry of the media into service. There is no approved overwriting or sanitization procedure for media that has been contaminated with top secret, SAP, or SCI data, short of physical destruction. However, such media may continue to be used if (re)classified at the higher level, where appropriate.

(4) Early identification of classified spills, and a thorough understanding of where the spilled data was sent, is essential to avoid widespread contamination (or re-contamination) of back-up servers, tape systems, and off-site storage locations, most of which are configured to run nightly or during periods of low usage.

h. Classified spills to a personally owned device should also be reported to security officials immediately so remediation can be undertaken as necessary to prevent further unauthorized disclosure.

# 6. <u>DISPOSAL OF COMPUTER MEDIA</u>

a. NSA/CSS publishes lists of products that meet specific performance criteria for sanitizing, destroying or disposing of various types of media containing sensitive or classified information. Among the products identified are those that can be used for erasure of magnetic storage devices (e.g., hard drives) and destruction of optical media (e.g., CDs and DVDs). The lists are available at http://www.nsa.gov/ia/guidance/media\_destruction\_guidance/index.shtml or by calling (410) 854-6358. The NSA/CSS Storage Device Declassification Manual, available at that web address, addresses procedures required for sanitization, declassification and release of computer storage

devices that have held classified information. Overwriting as a method of clearing previously classified data may be used when the media is reused within the same environment. Sections 17 and 18 of Enclosure 3 of this Volume provide additional guidance on destruction of classified information.

b. When no longer needed, UNCLASSIFIED computer systems and hard drives may be disposed of outside the DoD. In some circumstances, the equipment may be provided to nongovernment entities for reutilization. To ensure that no data or information remains on operable unclassified hard drives that are transferred or permanently removed from DoD custody, the drives must be sanitized by overwriting. Where overwriting is inappropriate or cannot be accomplished (e.g., inoperable disk) or the drives are to be totally removed from service (i.e., thrown away), the drives must be destroyed. The specific methods and procedures differ depending on sensitivity of data and ownership of the hard drive. To ensure DoD information is not inadvertently disclosed to unauthorized individuals, the activity security manager should coordinate with the local AO and/or IT staff to ensure local procedures for disposal of computer hard drives appropriately address removal of U.S. Government data prior to disposal (See Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications and Intelligence Memorandum (Reference (bt)) for detailed guidance).

7. NON-TRADITIONAL WORK ENVIRONMENTS. Increasingly, a wide variety of sensitive and even classified activities are performed from non-traditional work environments, to include employee homes. In the historic context, this work has principally involved unclassified information and projects. However, classified IT (e.g., SIPRNET) systems and installations are increasingly being approved for utilization by senior personnel. When such is the case, in addition to the requirements of section 12 of Enclosure 2 of this Volume, the following minimum physical and administrative security criteria must be addressed:

a. Physical site security survey/analysis. Where prudent, a crime survey may be requested from local authorities to facilitate understanding of risks associated with the site.

b. Employee training on classified information systems operation, as well as protection and storage of classified information and COMSEC materials.

c. Provisions for secure storage and/or destruction of any classified information that may be required or generated (e.g. storage of COMSEC key materials, classified hard drives, and documents).

d. Application of and compliance with requirements for security-in-depth.

e. Written approval for such use of classified information and equipment.

8. <u>REQUIREMENT FOR ENCRYPTION OF CERTAIN UNCLASSIFIED DATA</u>. In accordance with DoD policy, all unclassified DoD data that has not been approved for public release and is stored on mobile computing devices or removable storage media must be encrypted using commercially available encryption technology. This requirement includes all CUI as well as other unclassified information that has not been reviewed and approved for public release. See ASD(NII) Memorandum (Reference (bu)) for detailed guidance.

9. <u>PII</u>

248 9.249250

a. PII, which is a type of CUI, must be protected from public disclosure in accordance with Federal policy, as described in ASD(NII) Memorandum (Reference (bv)) and Director, Administration and Management Memorandum (Reference (bw)). Some PII also qualifies for protection under the provisions of section 552a of Reference (bk) (also known and hereinafter referred to as "The Privacy Act of 1974, as amended"). Certain PII requires data-at-rest encryption and other protections.

b. PII has protection and reporting requirements of which the activity security manager should be aware in the event the loss or unauthorized disclosure of PII (known as a "breach") is reported to the security office, separately or as part of an unauthorized disclosure of classified information. Although Privacy Act and/or IT officials are responsible for addressing a breach, activity security managers should be familiar with the protection and breach reporting requirements, the required timeframes for such reports, and the process identified in the DoD Component breach remediation plan for responding to breaches. A breach may trigger a chain of required actions, including notifications to the USCYBERCOM, United States Computer Emergency Readiness Team, the DoD Component Head, and DoD Privacy Act officials. Breach reports must be unclassified.

10. NEW TECHNOLOGY AND EQUIPMENT. Technology, in general, and IT technology specifically, changes much more quickly than information security policy. New products for data storage, communications, access control, and intrusion detection, and new IT equipment and peripherals (e.g., hand-held classified devices such as the Secure Mobile Environment PED (commonly referred to as "SME PED")) all have implications, and potential challenges, for information security. The activity security manager must remember that the fundamental principles upon which the information security program resides are still applicable and provide the foundation for dealing with new capabilities. The activity security manager must work with the IAM and the local AO(s) to identify new risks and develop appropriate procedures to mitigate those risks. Where new policy or procedures are required to address new capabilities, suggested updates and/or issues should be forwarded through the security chain of command to the Director of Security, USD(I&S).

11. <u>INTERNET-BASED SOCIAL NETWORKING SERVICES</u>. Use of Internet-based social networking services, such as Facebook, Twitter, and YouTube is governed by DoDI 8170.01 (Reference (bx)). The policy addresses both official use of such capabilities and non-official use by DoD personnel. It also covers use of other publicly accessible information capabilities and applications available on the Internet (e.g., wikis, blogs) in locations not owned, operated, or controlled by the DoD or the Federal Government. As each DoD Component is responsible for ensuring all uses of these services are compliant with information security, IA and OPSEC policies and procedures, officials from these disciplines need to coordinate efforts to implement appropriate training, procedures, and oversight. The requirements for protecting classified information and CUI from unauthorized disclosure are the same when using social networking services as when using other media and methods of dissemination and the penalties for ignoring the requirements are likewise the same.

12. MARKING REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC INFORMATION. Regardless of media, the requirement to identify as clearly as possible the information requiring protection remains. Where it is not feasible to include markings with all of the information required for classified documents, an explanatory statement that provides the required information shall be included on the item or with the documentation that accompanies it.

a. For specific guidance on marking in an electronic environment, see section 17, Enclosure 3 of Volume 2 of this Manual, as well as related information in section 16 (briefing slides) and paragraph 18.g (removable electronic storage media) of the same enclosure.

b. The use of metadata and other electronic tags, as required by DoDD 8320.02 (Reference (ca)), to identify the classification level, releasability, and other security attributes of electronic data files can facilitate automated application and enforcement of security measures. However, it is imperative that metadata and electronic tags associated with declassified or downgraded information in electronic format be reviewed and updated or deleted, as necessary, to reflect the actual classification and other attributes of the information. Precautions must be taken to ensure classified attributes are not released with unclassified data.

### 13. PROCESSING REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC TYPES OF INFORMATION

a. <u>SCI</u>. SCI, regardless of classification level, must be processed only on an information system accredited for SCI processing (e.g., Joint Worldwide Intelligence Communications System (JWICS)). It may not be processed on, transferred to, or stored on SIPRNET, even if the information is SECRET//SI, SECRET//HCS, etc., as SIPRNET is not accredited for SCI. Any transfer to and/or processing of SCI on SIPRNET constitutes a data spillage from a higher to a lower-security information domain, in accordance with Reference (br).

b. <u>RD and Critical Nuclear Weapons Design Information (CNWDI)</u>. RD and CNWDI require certain access and dissemination controls, as specified by DoDI 5210.02 (Reference (bz)), beyond those for other information of a comparable level of security classification. Requirements for processing RD or CNWDI are specified in section 12, Enclosure 3 of Volume 1 of this Manual.

c. <u>SAP</u>. SAP information, regardless of classification, shall be processed only on an information system specifically accredited for SAP processing and operating at a classification level that meets or exceeds the classification level of the SAP data.

d. <u>Controlled Imagery</u>. Information marked "IMCON" (controlled imagery) may not be processed on SIPRNET or posted to SIPRNET websites without prior approval from the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency. See Appendix 2, Enclosure 4 of Volume 2 of this Manual.

e. <u>NATO Information</u>. NATO information, regardless of classification, must be processed on U.S. government CLASSIFIED information systems operating at an appropriate level of classification with encrypted data transport and storage and specifically accredited for NATO processing, in accordance with the requirements of Reference (ab) and Deputy Secretary of Defense Memorandum (Reference (ca)). For further guidance on accreditation, handling and processing of NATO information, including how to handle data spills involving NATO information, contact the Central U.S. Registry.

f. <u>CUI</u>. CUI may NOT be posted to publicly-accessible Internet sites and may NOT be posted to sites whose access is controlled only by domain (e.g., limited to .mil and/or .gov) as such restricted access can easily be circumvented. At a minimum, posting CUI to a website requires certificate-based (e.g., common access card) or password and ID access as well as encrypted transmission using hypertext transfer protocol secure (https) or similar technology. CUI may also have additional posting restrictions. See Deputy Secretary of Defense Memorandum (Reference (cb)) for detailed guidance.

14. <u>COMPILATION AND DATA AGGREGATION</u>. The ability to create large databases as well as nearly universal Internet posting of information makes use of search, data mining, and other data correlation tools convenient and easy. All of these capabilities facilitate creation of classified compilations of data. The activity security manager should consider the potential for creation of classified compilations when reviewing Internet postings, new IT systems, and security classification guides, and, as appropriate, when other classification assistance is requested. See Enclosure 4 of Volume 1 of this Manual, for guidance on classification by or as a result of compilation and Enclosure 6 of Volume 1 for considerations relative to Internet posting of data elements known to comprise classified compilations.

# **GLOSSARY**

# PART I. ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ACCM	alternative compensatory control measures
AECS	automated entry control systems
AO	Authorizing Official
ASD(NII)/DoD	Assistant Secretary of Defense for Networks and Information
CIO	Integration/DoD Chief Information Officer
AUS	Australia
A&A	Assessment and Authorization
CD	compact disc
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CI CI	counterintelligence
CJCSM	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Manual
CNSS	Committee on National Security Systems
CNWDI	critical nuclear weapon design information
COMSEC	communication security
CONUS	continental United States
CPI	
CUI	critical program information controlled unclassified information
DC	direct current
DCIO DCIO	
DCS	defense criminal investigative organization  Defense Courier Service
DD DD	DoD
DGR	
	designated government representative
DMS	Defense Message System
DNI DoD	Director of National Intelligence
	Department of Defense
DoDD D. DI	DoD Directive
DoDI	DoD Instruction
DoDM	DoD Manual
DOE	Department of Energy
DOJ	Department of Justice
DSA DUGD(18.5)	designated security authority
DUSD(I&S)	Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence and Security
DVD	digital video disc (also digital versatile disc)
E.O.	Executive Order
FED-STD	Federal Standard
FLDCOM	Field Command
FGI	foreign government information
FMS	foreign military sales
FRD	Formerly Restricted Data
GAO	Government Accountability Office
GC, DoD	General Counsel of the Department of Defense
GPO	Government Printing Office
GSA	General Services Administration

HUMINT	human intelligence
IA	information assurance
IT AO	information technology authorizing official
IAM	information assurance manager
IAO	information assurance officer
ID	identification
IDE	intrusion detection equipment
IDS	intrusion detection system
IS	Information System
ISCAP	Interagency Security Classification Appeals Panel
ISOO	Information Security Oversight Office
IT	information technology
JPAS	Joint Personnel Adjudication System
JWICS	Joint Worldwide Intelligence Communications System
LOA	Letter of Offer and Acceptance
MFR	Memorandum for Record
NARA	National Archives and Records Administration
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NCIX	National Counterintelligence Executive
NDA	non-disclosure agreement
NOFORN	not releasable to foreign nationals
NTISSI	National Telecommunications Information Systems Security
OCA	original classification authority
ODNI	Office of the Director of National Intelligence
OUSD(I&S)	Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence &
OUSD(P)	Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy
PCU	premise control unit
PED	personal electronic device
PII	personally identifiable information
PIN	personal identification number
POE	port of embarkation
RD	Restricted Data
REL TO	authorized for release to
SAO	Senior Agency Official
SAP	special access program
SCI	sensitive compartmented information
SCIF	sensitive compartmented information facility
SF	standard form
SIPRNET	Secret Internet Protocol Router Network
SPECAT	Special Category
TSA	Transportation Security Administration
TSCM	technical surveillance countermeasures
UK	United Kingdom
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
USC	United States Code
USCYBERCOM	U.S. Cyber Command
USD(I&S)	Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence and Security
USD(P)	Under Secretary of Defense for Policy

# \*(Added)(DAF) PART IA. ACRONYMS

AA	Administrative Assistant
AF	Air Force
AFI	Air Force Instruction
AFPD	Air Force Publication Document
AFRIMS	Air Force Records Information Management System
ATOMAL	Atomic Information
CC	commander
CD	deputy commander
CISO	Chief Information Security Officer
CNSS	Committee on National Security Systems
DAF	Department of the Air Force
DAFI	Department of the Air Force Instruction
DAFMAN	Department of the Air Force Manual
DAFPD	Department of the Air Force Policy Directive
DISS	Defense Information Security System
DRU	Direct Reporting Unit
DTS	Defense Travel System
EPL	evaluated products list
FLDCOM	Field Command
FOA	Field Operating Agency
IG	Inspector General
IP	information protection
MAJCOM	Major Command
NSA/CSS	National Security Agency/ Central Security Service
OF	Optional Form
OPR	office of primary responsibility
OSI	Office of Special Investigations
OCONUS	outside [the] continental United States
PED	portable electronic devices
PSO	program security officer
SAF	Secretary Air Force
SA	security assistance
SCG	security classification guide
SAMM	Security Assistance Management Manual
SC	security cooperation
SPE	security program executive
SSO	special security officer
USG	United States Government
UD	unauthorized disclosure
USSF	United States Space Force

Unless otherwise noted, these terms and their definitions are for the purpose of this Manual.

access. The ability or opportunity to obtain knowledge of classified information.

activity head. See "heads of DoD activities."

activity security manager. The individual specifically designated in writing and responsible for the activity's information security program which ensures that classified information and CUI is properly handled during its entire life cycle. This includes ensuring it is appropriately identified, marked, stored, disseminated, disposed of, and accounted for, as well as providing guidance on the handling of security incidents to minimize adverse effects and ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken. The security manager may be assigned responsibilities in other security disciplines such as personnel and physical security, etc.

<u>agency</u>. Any "Executive Agency" as defined in section 105 of Reference (bm); any "Military Department" as defined in section 102 of Reference (bm); and any other entity within the Executive Branch that comes into the possession of classified information.

<u>alarmed zone</u>. The totality of area covered by a premise control unit and the sensors it serves.

<u>Australian Communities</u>. The Australian Government entities with facilities and non-governmental facilities identified on the Department of State's Directorate of Defense Trade Controls website (http://www.pmddtc.state.gov/treaties/index.html) at the time of export.

<u>authentication</u>. Those measures designed to establish the validity of attributes associated with some entity (e.g., user, process, or device), or a means of verifying an individual's authorization to receive specific categories of information. Authentication is often accomplished as a prerequisite to allowing access to resources in an information system.

<u>authorized person</u>. A person who has a favorable determination of eligibility for access to classified information, has signed a SF 312, and has a need to know for the specific classified information in the performance of official duties.

<u>automated information system</u>. An assembly of computer hardware, software, or firmware configured to collect, create, communicate, compute, disseminate, process, store, or control data or information.

automatic declassification. The declassification of information based solely upon:

• The occurrence of a specific date or event as determined by the OCA; or

 • The expiration of a maximum time frame for duration of classification established pursuant to Reference (d).

availability. Timely, reliable access to data and information services for authorized users.

classification. The act or process by which information is determined to be classified information.

classified national security information. Information that has been determined pursuant to

Reference (d), or any predecessor order, to require protection against unauthorized disclosure and is marked to indicate its classified status when in documentary form.

431

- 432 <u>classifier</u>. An individual who makes a classification determination and applies a security
- classification to information or material. A classifier may be an OCA or a person who derivatively
- assigned a security classification based on a properly classified source or a security classification
- 435 guide.

436

437 <u>collateral information</u>. All national security information classified Confidential, Secret, or Top
 438 Secret under the provisions of an E.O. for which special systems of compartmentation (such as SCI or SAP) are not formally required.

440

441 <u>COMSEC</u>. The protection resulting from all measures designed to deny unauthorized persons
 442 information of value that might be derived from the possession and study of telecommunications
 443 and to ensure the authenticity of such communications. COMSEC includes crypto security,
 444 emission security, transmission security, and physical security of COMSEC material and
 445 information.

446

447 <u>compromise</u>. An unauthorized disclosure of classified information.

448

449 <u>confidentiality</u>. Assurance that information is not disclosed to individuals, devices, processes, or other entities unless they have been authorized access to the information.

451

452 <u>CONUS.</u> U.S. territory, including adjacent territorial waters, located within the North American content between Canada and Mexico.

454

455 <u>CPI</u>. Defined in DoDI 5200.39 (Reference (ce)).

456 457

<u>AO</u>. The official with the authority to formally assume responsibility for operating a system at an acceptable level of risk. This term is synonymous with designated accrediting authority and delegated accrediting authority.

459 460

461

458

<u>damage assessment</u>. A formal multi-disciplinary analysis to determine the effect of a compromise of classified information on the national security

462 463 464

damage to the national security. Harm to the national defense or foreign relations of the United States from the unauthorized disclosure of information, taking into consideration such aspects of the information as the sensitivity, value, utility, and provenance of that information.

465 466 467

<u>declassification</u>. The authorized change in the status of information from classified information to unclassified information.

469 470 471

468

declassification authority

472473

474

- The official who authorized the original classification, if that official is still serving in the same position;
- The originator's current successor in function; A supervisory official of either; or
  Officials delegated declassification authority in writing by the agency head or the
  - Officials delegated declassification authority in writing by the agency head or the senior agency official.

 declassification guide. Written instructions issued by a declassification authority that describes the elements of information regarding a specific subject that may be declassified and the elements that must remain classified. Also a guide providing classification and declassification instructions specifically for information that is 25 years old or older and of permanent historical value. A declassification guide is the most commonly used vehicle for obtaining ISCAP approval of 25-year exemptions from the automatic declassification provisions of Reference (d).

<u>defense articles</u>. For purposes of the Defense Trade Cooperation Treaty between the United States and Australia or the United Kingdom, those articles, services, and related technical data, including software, in tangible or intangible form, listed on the United States Munitions List of Reference (y). Defense articles exempt from the scope of section 126.17 of Reference (y) are identified in Supplement No. 1 to Part 126 of Reference.

<u>derivative classification</u>. Incorporating, paraphrasing, restating, or generating in new form information that is already classified, and marking the newly developed material consistent with the classification markings that apply to the source information. Includes the classification of information based on classification guidance. The duplication or reproduction of existing classified information is not derivative classification.

<u>distribution statement</u>. A statement used on a technical document to denote the extent of its availability for secondary distribution, release, and disclosure without additional approvals or authorizations. A distribution statement marking is distinct from and in addition to a security classification marking. A distribution statement is also required on security classification guides submitted to DTIC.

<u>document</u>. Any recorded information, regardless of the nature of the medium or the method or circumstances of recording. This includes any physical medium in or on which information is recorded or stored, to include written or printed matter, audiovisual materials, and electromagnetic storage media.

<u>downgrading</u>. A determination by a declassification authority that information classified and safeguarded at a specified level shall be classified and safeguarded at a lower level.

<u>escort</u>. A cleared individual who accompanies a shipment of classified material to its destination. The classified material does not remain in the personal possession of the escort, but the conveyance in which the material is transported remains under the constant observation and control of the escort.

<u>espionage</u>. Those activities designed to obtain, deliver, communicate, or transmit information relating to the national defense with the intent or reason to believe such information will be used to the injury of the U.S. or to the advantage of a foreign nation or transnational entity.

<u>exempted</u>. Nomenclature and marking indicating information has been determined to fall within an enumerated exemption from automatic declassification in accordance with Reference (d).

524 FGI

• Information provided to the U.S. Government by a foreign government or governments, an

- international organization of governments, or any element thereof, with the expectation that the information, the source of the information, or both, are to be held in confidence.
  - Information produced by the U.S. Government pursuant to or as a result of a joint arrangement with a foreign government or governments, or an international organization of governments, or any element thereof, requiring that the information, the arrangement, or both, are to held in confidence.
  - Information received and treated as "Foreign Government Information" pursuant to the terms of a predecessor order to Reference (d).

<u>FRD</u>. Information removed from the Restricted Data category upon a joint determination by the Department of Energy (or antecedent agencies) and the Department of Defense that such information relates primarily to the military utilization of atomic weapons and that such information can be safeguarded adequately as classified defense information. For purposes of foreign dissemination, this information is treated in the same manner as Restricted Data.

\*(Added)(DAF) Foreign Military Sales (FMS). That portion of United States security assistance for sales programs that require agreements/contracts between the United States Government and an authorized recipient government or international organization for defense articles and services to be provided to the recipient for current stocks or new procurements under Department of Defense-managed contracts, regardless of the source of financing.

heads of DoD activities. Heads, either military or civilian, of organizations, commands, and staff elements subordinate to a DoD Component, with jurisdiction over and responsibility for the execution of the organization's mission and functions, including its information security program. The official may variously carry the title of commander, commanding officer, or director, or other equivalent title.

<u>homeland</u>. The physical region that includes the continental U.S., Alaska, Hawaii, U.S. possessions and territories, and surrounding territorial waters and airspace.

<u>information</u>. Any knowledge that can be communicated or documentary material, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, which is owned by, produced by or for, or is under the control of the U.S. Government.

<u>information security</u>. The system of policies, procedures, and requirements established in accordance with Reference (d) to protect information that, if subjected to unauthorized disclosure, could reasonably be expected to cause damage to national security. The term also applies to policies, procedures and requirements established to protect controlled unclassified information, which may be withheld from release to the public in accordance with statute, regulation, or policy.

<u>infraction</u>. Any knowing, willful, or negligent action contrary to the requirements of Reference (d), its implementing directives, or this Manual that does not constitute a "violation," as defined herein.

<u>inquiry</u>. The initial fact-finding and analysis process to determine the facts of any security incident.

<u>integrity</u>. The state that exists when information is unchanged from its source and has not been accidentally or intentionally modified, altered, or destroyed. Integrity in the IA environment addresses the logical correctness, completeness, and reliability of the operating system, and the

576 system hardware, software and data. In a formal security mode, integrity is interpreted more 577 narrowly to mean protection against unauthorized modification or destruction of data or

578 information.

579

580 Intelligence Community. An element or agency of the U.S. Government identified in or designated pursuant to section 3(4) of the National Security Act of 1947, as amended (Reference (ce)), or 581 582 section 3.5(h) of E.O. 12333 (Reference (cf)).

583

584

585

586

international program. Any program, project, contract, operation, exercise, training, experiment, or other initiative that involves a DoD Component or a DoD contractor and a foreign government, international organization, or corporation that is located and incorporated to do business in a foreign country.

587 588 589

investigation. An in-depth, comprehensive examination of the facts associated with a security violation.

590 591

592 loss. The inability to physically locate or account for classified information.

593 594

material. Any product or substance on or in which information is embodied.

595

596 metadata. Structured information that describes, explains or locates data or otherwise makes data 597 easier to retrieve, use or manage. Metadata captures or specifies basic attributes and characteristics 598 about information and is often referred to as information about information.

599 Typical metadata in an electronic environment includes such attributes as author, creation date, file size, and storage location. Security metadata may include attributes such as classification level, 600 OCA, and date for declassification.

601 602

603

national security. The national defense or foreign relations of the U.S. National security includes defense against transnational terrorism.

604 605 606

need-to-know. A determination made by an authorized holder of classified information that a prospective recipient requires access to specific classified information in order to perform or assist in a lawful and authorized governmental function.

608 609 610

611

607

\*(Added)(DAF) negligent. An incident is negligent if the person acted unreasonably in causing a security incident or unauthorized disclosure (e.g., a careless lack of attention to detail, or reckless disregard for proper procedures).

612 613 614

<u>network</u>. A system of two or more computers that can exchange data or information.

615 616

nickname. A nickname is a combination of two separate unclassified words that is assigned an unclassified meaning and is employed only for unclassified administrative, morale, or public information purposes.

618 619

617

620 non-repudiation. The condition where the sender of data is provided with proof of delivery and the recipient is provided with proof of the sender's identity, so neither can later deny having processed 622 the data.

623

621

624 open storage area. An area constructed in accordance with the requirements of the Appendix to Enclosure 3 of this Volume and authorized by the senior agency official for open storage of classified information.

<u>original classification</u>. An initial determination that information requires, in the interests of national security, protection against unauthorized disclosure.

<u>OCA</u>. An individual authorized in writing, either by the President, the Vice President, or by agency heads or other officials designated by the President, to originally classify information (i.e., to classify information in the first instance).

635 <u>permanent historical value</u>. Having sufficient value to warrant being maintained and preserved permanently.

 <u>PII</u>. Unique information about an individual that can be used to distinguish or trace his or her identity. It includes, but is not limited to, name, social security number, date and place of birth, mother's maiden name, home address and phone number, personal e-mail address, biometric records, financial transactions, medical history, criminal or employment history, and other information to which a security manager may have access. PII does not include an individual's name when it is associated with work elements, such as duty phone number, duty address, and U.S. Government e-mail address.

protective security service. Defined in DoD 5220.22-M (Reference (w)).

<u>public media</u>. A medium of communications designed to reach the public. Public media includes print media (e.g., newspapers, magazines, books), broadcast media (e.g., radio, television) and Internet media (e.g., websites, blogs, tweets).

records. The records of an agency and Presidential papers or Presidential records, as those terms are defined in chapters 22 and 33 of Reference (t), including those created or maintained by a U.S. Government contractor, licensee, certificate holder, or grantee that are subject to the sponsoring agency's control under the terms of the contract, license, certificate, or grant.

 records management. The planning, controlling, directing, organizing, training, promoting, and other managerial activities involved with respect to records creation, records maintenance and use, and records disposition in order to achieve adequate and proper documentation of the policies and transactions of the Federal Government and effective and economical management of agency operations. Within the DoD, records management is implemented by Reference (u).

<u>RD</u>. All data concerning design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; the production of special nuclear material; or the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but not data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 2162 of The Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (Reference (cg)).

<u>safeguarding</u>. Measures and controls that are prescribed to protect classified information.

- 670 <u>SAP</u>. A program established for a specific class of classified information that imposes
   671 safeguarding and access requirements that exceed those normally required for information at the
   672 same classification level. In the DoD, any DoD program or activity (as authorized in Reference
- 673 (d)), employing enhanced security measures (e.g., safeguarding, access requirements, etc.),

exceeding those normally required for collateral information at the same level of classification, shall be established, approved, and managed as a DoD SAP in accordance with Reference (ag).

<u>SCI</u>. Classified information concerning or derived from intelligence sources, methods, or analytical processes that is required to be handled within formal access control systems established by the Director of National Intelligence.

secure room. An open storage area.

security classification guide. A documentary form of classification guidance issued by an OCA that identifies the elements of information regarding a specific subject that must be classified and establishes the level and duration of classification for each such element.

security clearance eligibility. A determination that a person is eligible in accordance with the standards of Reference (1) for access to classified information.

\*(Added)(DAF) <u>security cooperation</u>. All Department of Defense interactions with foreign security establishments to build security relationships that promote specific United States security interests, develop allied and partner nation military and security capabilities for self-defense and multinational operations, and provide United States forces with peacetime and contingency access to allied and partner nations.

security-in-depth. A determination by the senior agency official that a facility's security program consists of layered and complementary security controls sufficient to deter and detect unauthorized entry and movement within the facility. Examples include, but are not limited to, use of perimeter fences, employee and visitor access controls, use of an IDS, random guard patrols throughout the facility during non-working hours, closed circuit video monitoring or other safeguards that mitigate the vulnerability of open storage areas without alarms and security containers during non-working hours.

<u>self-inspection</u>. The internal review and evaluation of individual DoD Component activities and the DoD Component as a whole with respect to the implementation of the program established in accordance with References (b), (d), and (f), and this Manual.

senior agency official. An official appointed by the Head of a DoD Component to be responsible for direction, administration, and oversight of the Component's Information Security Program, to include classification, declassification, safeguarding, and security education and training programs, and for the efficient and effective implementation of References (b), (d), (e), and (f) and the guidance in this Manual. Where used in reference to authorities under section 5.4(d) of Reference (d), this term applies only to the Senior Agency Officials of the Military Departments and of the DoD.

716 <u>telecommunications</u>. The preparation, transmission, or communication of information by electronic means.

719 <u>unauthorized disclosure</u>. Communication or physical transfer of classified or controlled
 720 unclassified information to an unauthorized recipient.

<u>United Kingdom communities</u>. The UK Government entities with facilities and non- governmental

facilities identified on the Department of State's Directorate of Defense Trade Controls website (http://www.pmddtc.state.gov/treaties/index.html) at the time of export.

United States and its territories. The 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam,
 American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, Wake Island, Johnston Atoll, Kingman Reef,
 Palmyra Atoll, Baker Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Midway Islands, Navassa Island, and
 Northern Mariana Islands.

<u>vault</u>. An area approved by the Head of the DoD Component which is designed and constructed of masonry units or steel lined construction to provide protection against forced entry and which is equipped with a GSA-approved vault door and lock. A modular vault approved by the GSA may be used in lieu of a vault.

violation

• Any knowing, willful, or negligent action that could reasonably be expected to result in an unauthorized disclosure of classified information;

• Any knowing, willful, or negligent action to classify or continue the classification of information contrary to the requirements of Reference (d), its implementing directives, or this Manual; or

• Any knowing, willful, or negligent action to create or continue a special access program contrary to the requirements of Reference (d), Reference (ah), or this Manual.

\*(Added)(DAF) willful. An incident is willful if the person purposefully disregards DoD or Air Force security or information safeguarding policies or requirements (e.g., intentionally bypassing a known security control).

(Added)(DAF) <u>zeroize</u>. Practice of erasing sensitive parameters from a cryptographic module to prevent their disclosure if the equipment is captured. This is generally accomplished by altering or deleting the contents to prevent recovery of the data.